

**Revelation Overview Revelation 1 “The Lord of glory” James 2:1**

See also **Revelation Overview Table: Revelation 1:1-11, Table: Revelation 1:12-20 pp 113-136**

**Table Revelation 1:10-20**

- 10 *I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,*
- 11 *Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.*
- 12 *And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;*
- 13 *And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.*
- 14 *His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;*
- 15 *And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.*
- 16 *And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.*
- 17 *And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:*
- 18 *I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.*
- 19 *Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;*
- 20 *The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentaries *The Book of Matthew* pp 17-18 with respect to the term “**angel**,” *The Book of Revelation* pp 22-30, *Bible Numerics* pp 23-27, *Seven Baptisms, Seven Mysteries, Seven Resurrections, Seven Sevens*, and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 755, 1150, 1294 on “**Seven sayings of the cross**,” 1643-1645, Appendix 34 *The Number Seven*.

1. **Revelation 1:10.** John is testifying as Paul did that “**I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord**” 2 Corinthians 12:1 being as John is like Paul “**a man in Christ**” 2 Corinthians 12:2. Though today's believer will not directly receive “**visions and revelations of the Lord**” as John did he should fully comprehend and be able to declare the *spiritual* reality of being “**a man in Christ...in the Spirit**” as Paul sets out that reality in Romans 8:9 “**But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.**”

That said, John “**in the Spirit on the Lord's day**” is a specific translation of John *spiritually* to bear witness to End Times “**visions and revelations of the Lord**” as John sets out in Revelation 1:1-2 “**The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.**”

Concerning the expression **“his angel”** see Exodus 3:2, Judges 6:12, 13:3, 21, Matthew 1:20, 2:13, 19, Luke 1:11, 22:43, Acts 7:30, 35 with respect to the Biblical interpretation of the term *angel* as an *appearance*.

John’s translation is like that of Enoch in Hebrews 11:5 **“By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God”** although Enoch’s translation was both bodily *and* spiritual. However, just as Enoch **“pleased God”** prior to his translation so was John **“the disciple whom Jesus loved”** John 21:20 and so John received his translation.

Today’s believer can look forward to an equivalent *dual* translation insofar as **“the Father...hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son”** Colossians 1:12-13 **“...in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself”** Philippians 3:20-21.

Between now and then today’s believer should **“Occupy till I come”** Luke 19:13 and aim to be as **“...an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God”** Philippians 4:18.

John’s **“visions and revelations of the Lord”** focus on **“the Lord’s day,”** which is **“the day of the LORD”** Isaiah 2:12, 13:6, 9, 34:8, Jeremiah 46:10, Lamentations 2:22, Ezekiel 13:5, 30:3, Joel 1:15, 2:1, 11, 3:14, Amos 5:18 twice, 20, Obadiah 15, Zephaniah 1:7, 8, 14, 18, 2:2, 3, Zechariah 14:1 or **“the day of the Lord”** 1 Corinthians 5:5, 2 Corinthians 1:14, 1 Thessalonians 5:2, 2 Peter 3:10, 27 occurrences in all.

The scriptures that speak of **“the Lord’s day,”** which is **“the day of the LORD”** are dire as the following scriptures, one from **“the old testament”** and one from **“the new testament”** 2 Corinthians 3:6, 14, summarise. Note Peter’s passing reference to today’s believer as **“a man in Christ...in the Spirit”** 2 Corinthians 12:2, Romans 8:9.

John’s **“visions and revelations of the Lord”** with respect to **“The Revelation of Jesus Christ”** Revelation 1:1 prove to be no exception to the scriptures that speak of **“the Lord’s day,”** which is **“the day of the LORD”** insofar as John himself testifies **“...we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness”** 1 John 5:19.

**“Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it...And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible”** Isaiah 13:9, 11.

**“But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness...Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless”** 2 Peter 3:10-11, 14.

John’s testimony of **“...a great voice, as of a trumpet”** matches that of King David that **“The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty”** Psalm 29:4.

Whether though in powerful and majestic mode or as **“a still small voice”** 1 Kings 19:12 when **“the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it”** the right response of **“all ye his saints”** Psalm 31:23 including today’s believer is as John records in John 2:5 **“His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it”** and *noting the outcome* as James admonishes in James 1:22, 25 **“But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves...whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.”**

2. **Revelation 1:11.** Noting the embedded definition of **“Alpha and Omega”** as **“the first and the last”** the expression **“Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last”** identifies the Speaker the Lord Jesus Christ as the Lord Whose word is first, foremost, fixed and final as King David testifies in Psalm 119:160 **“Thy word is true from the beginning; and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever”** and the God Who said in Isaiah 46:9-10 **“...for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.”**

The expression **“I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last”** is a description of the Lord’s excellent name according to Psalm 8:9 **“O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!”** and **“the name of Jesus”** Philippians 2:10. See therefore the attached studies **God’s Excellent Name** and **“The Name of Jesus”** Philippians 2:10 [[Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 1-4](#)].

Noting the truth of Exodus 18:11 **“Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them”** note that the expression **“What thou seest, write in a book”** immediately identifies the Lord Jesus Christ as He Who said to the Prophets:

**“Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin...Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever”** Isaiah 30:1, 8.

**“Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book”** Jeremiah 30:2.

What John is commanded to **“write in a book”** is for today’s believer part of **“that which was written in the law of the LORD”** 2 Chronicles 35:26. Revelation 2, 3 reveal that writing to be explicit to widely differing church congregations and epochs within the Church Age.

The lesson for today’s believer is Hebrews 4:12-13 **“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.”**

3. **Revelation 1:12.** John’s turning **“to see the voice that spake with me”** was the right response to **“to see the voice that spake with me”** as was that of King David and Paul in contrast to that of **“Ornan...and his four sons.”** Both John and Paul thereby received **“...visions and revelations of the Lord”** 2 Corinthians 12:1 and Paul testifies how the Lord commissioned him **“...that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles”** Romans 1:13. Today’s believer has the same commission with respect to **“...the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God”** Acts 20:24. Note therefore the progression in that respect of these scriptures.

**“And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves...”** 1 Chronicles 21:19-20.

**“I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies”** Psalm 119:59.

**“How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!”** Isaiah 52:7 noting Paul’s particular application to the Church Age.

**“And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”** Romans 10:15.

“And I said, *Who art thou, Lord?* And he said, *I am Jesus whom thou persecutes. But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose... Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance”*  
Acts 26:15-20.

“Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man’s foundation” Romans 15:20.

“...having hope... To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man’s line of things made ready to our hand” 2 Corinthians 10:15-16.

“Stand therefore... your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace” Ephesians 6:15. Paul describes “the preparation of the gospel of peace” as “the ministry of reconciliation” after the manner of Exodus 25:22 “And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel” according to 2 Corinthians 5:18-20 “And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God.”

Concerning “the heavenly vision” Acts 26:19 that John received of “seven golden candlesticks” that vision testifies as follows to the Lord Jesus Christ “the Lord of glory” James 2:1 as “...The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God” 1 Kings 18:39 “For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily” Colossians 2:9.

Concerning “seven” the number *seven* in scripture is repeatedly associated with God Himself. See Dr Ruckman’s studies listed above on the number *seven* and see again the attached study **God’s Excellent Name** and these additional attached studies [[Revelation Overview Attached Studies](#) pp 1-2, 5-8, 13-20 for **The 1611 Holy Bible versus the Non-Extant Original**].

**Purification of “The words of the LORD” Psalm 12:6, 7 – Summary**

**“The words of the LORD...purified seven times” Psalm 12:6** together with the more detailed companion studies on [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/)

**Seven Sevenfold Purifications of The Words of the LORD**

**Presentational Perfection of “The words of the LORD” Psalm 12:6**

**[The 1611 Holy Bible versus the Non-Extant Original](#)**.

“seven” in the context of Revelation 1:10-20 therefore denotes the Lord Jesus Christ as God Himself in that His heavenly depiction is further disclosed as John reveals in this explicit scriptural reference to the Lamb’s sevenfold receipt in Revelation 5:6, 11-12 “And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth... And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.”

Concerning “golden” see the attached study “Behold, there came wise men” Matthew 2:1 and note this extract given that the Lord Jesus Christ is declared to be in Revelation 19:16 “KING



**OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS** [Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 9-10].

- Gold is for a king. 1 Kings 10:18 says of Solomon that “...the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.” The Lord Jesus Christ is “the King of kings, and Lord of lords” 1 Timothy 6:15, so the “the best gold” befits Him.

Concerning “candlesticks” note the progression of the following scriptures as they apply to today’s believer noting again Acts 26:15-20 above.

“The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple” Psalm 119:130.

“Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house” Matthew 5:15.

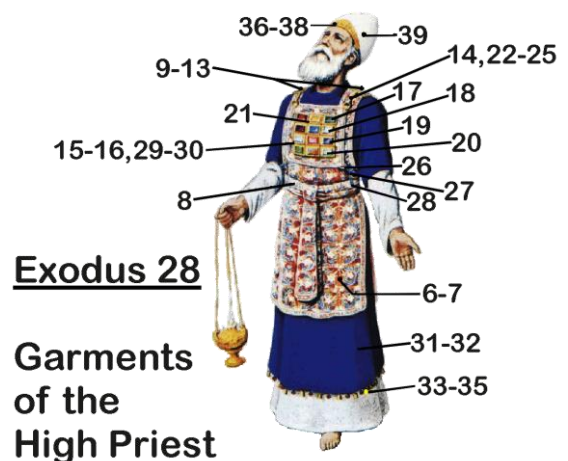
“No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light...No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light” Luke 8:16, 11:33.

“Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life” John 8:12.

4. Revelation 1:13. John saw “in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man” because “For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them” Matthew 18:20 “And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven” John 3:13.

He is “clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle” because as Job states of the Lord Jesus Christ in type “I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem” Job 29:14 and as Isaiah testifies for “all ye his saints” Psalm 31:23 “I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels” Isaiah 61:10.

“girt about the paps with a golden girdle” is the Lord’s glorified counterpart of “...holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty; as the LORD commanded Moses...And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen...And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually” Exodus 28:1, 8, 29 because as Paul reveals “...consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus...this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them” Hebrews 3:1, 7:24-25.



See [chcentralmich.com/?z=S+Aaron+High+Priest+Priestly+Garments](http://chcentralmich.com/?z=S+Aaron+High+Priest+Priestly+Garments).

In addition to the above scriptures today’s believer may take great comfort with respect to Romans 8:34 “...Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.”

5. **Revelation 1:14.** “His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow” because “The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand...And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man” John 3:35, 5:27. Daniel had vision of what therefore now applies to the Lord Jesus Christ “I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened...I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed” Daniel 9-10, 13-14.

Daniel’s visions concerning the Lord Jesus Christ depicted according as “His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow” are fulfilled in Revelation 20:11-12 “And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.”

Today’s believer should therefore be thankful that for him as John testifies “I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name’s sake...And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life” 1 John 2:12, 25.

Because concerning the Lord Jesus Christ “...his eyes were as a flame of fire” “Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do” Hebrews 4:13 and therefore today’s believer can take comfort in 1 Peter 3:12 “For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.”

6. **Revelation 1:15.** With “...his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace” thus it shall be “...unto you that fear my name...ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts” Malachi 4:2-3 “When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day” 2 Thessalonians 1:10.

The expression “...his voice as the sound of many waters” immediately identifies “...our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory...” James 2:1 as He of Whom Ezekiel testifies with respect to the Second Advent “And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory” Ezekiel 43:2.

Given that Ezekiel 43:2 is of “The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John” Revelation 1:1 today’s believer should consistently abide by Psalm 40:16, 70:4 “Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified...and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.”

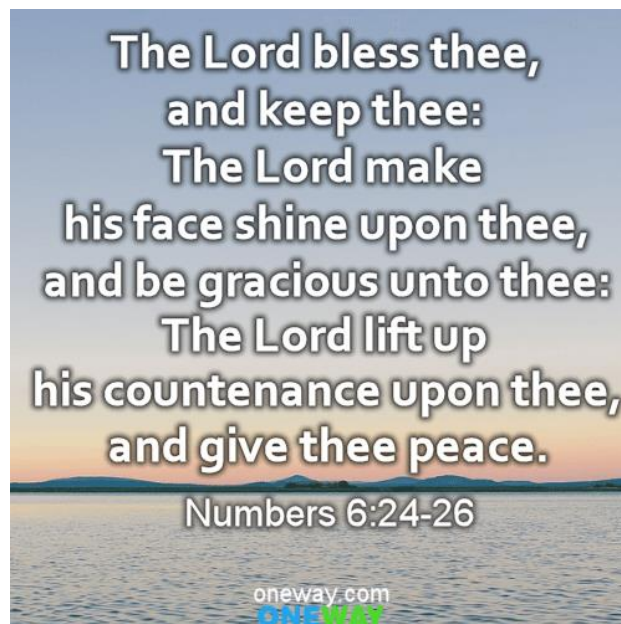
7. **Revelation 1:16.** See remarks on Revelation 1:20 with respect to “seven stars” but note that the expression “And he had in his right hand seven stars” immediately identifies the Lord Jesus Christ as He of Whom Amos exhorts “for all saints” Ephesians 6:18 because “When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek” Psalm 27:8 “Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:” Amos 5:8.

**“his right hand”** is therefore **“the right hand of power”** Matthew 26:64, Mark 14:62 with respect to **“...Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God”** 1 Corinthians 1:24 as revealed in creation because **“...God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also”** Genesis 1:16 **“Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high”** Hebrews 1:3. The sun went out the day God died according to Luke 23:45-46 **“And the sun was darkened...And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost”** because **“...Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him...this is your hour, and the power of darkness”** Luke 22:52-53.

For details and further information see the attached study ***The Sovereign Power of Darkness*** [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 11-12*].

However as Peter declares of the Lord Jesus Christ with respect to **“Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs...Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it”** Acts 2:22, 24 therefore **“out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword”** because **“...out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God”** Revelation 19:15.

John’s reaction notwithstanding, Revelation 1:17, **“his countenance...as the sun shineth in his strength”** is a great comfort to today’s believer **“For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly”** Psalm 84:11 as the following well-known scriptures reinforce.



[www.oneway.com/the-lord-bless-thee-and-keep-thee-the-lord-make-his-face-shine-upon-thee-and-be-gracious-unto-thee-the-lord-lift-up-his-countenance-upon-thee-and-give-thee-peace-numbers-624-26/](http://www.oneway.com/the-lord-bless-thee-and-keep-thee-the-lord-make-his-face-shine-upon-thee-and-be-gracious-unto-thee-the-lord-lift-up-his-countenance-upon-thee-and-give-thee-peace-numbers-624-26/)

8. Revelation 1:17. John testifies that **“And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead”** because as shown in Matthew 28:2-4 **“And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.”** However that is not all:



**“And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last”** because the Lord declares as these prophets testify, from which today’s believer may take consistent comfort:

**“Fear thou not; for I am with thee; be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness”** Isaiah 41:10.

**“Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me”** Daniel 10:18-19.

**“And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words”** Zechariah 1:13.

Therefore as Paul exhorts today’s believer *and with respect to “the things of others”* Philippians 2:4 **“Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ”** 2 Corinthians 1:3-5.

9. **Revelation 1:18.** **“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen”** so that Paul, as indicated under Revelation 1:12, exhorts via the Corinthians for the sake of all his readers, saved or unsaved, with respect to his commitment as it should be for today’s believer to fulfil **“...the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God”** Acts 20:24 **“Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily”** Colossians 1:29, **“For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again”** 2 Corinthians 5:14-15.

**“And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too”** 1 Kings 1:36.

**“I...have the keys of hell and of death”** because as Paul declares and from which today’s believer can derive great comfort **“Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage”** Hebrews 2:14-15 **“Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God...For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus”** Romans 8:21, Galatians 3:26.

10. **Revelation 1:19.** See remarks under Revelation 1:11 **“What thou seest, write in a book.”** The expression **“Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter”** identify the Speaker the Lord Jesus Christ as the Lord Who states through Isaiah in part for the comfort of **“all ye his saints”** Psalm 31:23 **“So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth; it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it”** Isaiah 55:11.

Today’s believer should be encouraged that what John writes with respect to **“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John”** Revelation 1:1 is as the Lord declares through King Solomon **“The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth”** Ecclesiastes 12:10.



11. **Revelation 1:20.** Noting remarks earlier on Revelation 1:12, 16 the Lord reveals **“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks”** because **“He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him”** Daniel 2:22.

**“The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches”** in that as the Lord perceives **“the churches of God”** 1 Corinthians 11:16, 1 Thessalonians 2:14, 2 Thessalonians 1:4 **“endued with power from on high”** Luke 24:49 from **“the right hand of power”** Matthew 26:64, Mark 14:62 with respect to **“...Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God”** 1 Corinthians 1:24 **“...that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem”** Luke 24:47 in that **“he is the head of the body, the church”** Colossians 1:18 those churches *should be* the visible embodiment of Daniel 12:3 **“And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.”**

**“...and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches”** because as Dr Ruckman points out, *Bible Believers’ Bulletin* February 2017 p 7, as the Lord Jesus Christ states in effect of **“The churches of Christ”** Romans 16:16 **“Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid”** Matthew 5:14 and the churches’ ministry is to fulfil as King David states and as the Lord Jesus Christ reiterates with respect to Revelation 1:20:

**“The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple”** Psalm 119:130.

**“Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house”** Matthew 5:15.

**“No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light...No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light”** Luke 8:16, 11:33.

**“Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life”** John 8:12.

In sum for Revelation 1:20 as Paul exhorts for those of whom he states **“For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones”** Ephesians 5:30 **“For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure. Do all things without murmurings and disputings: That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain”** Philippians 2:13-16.

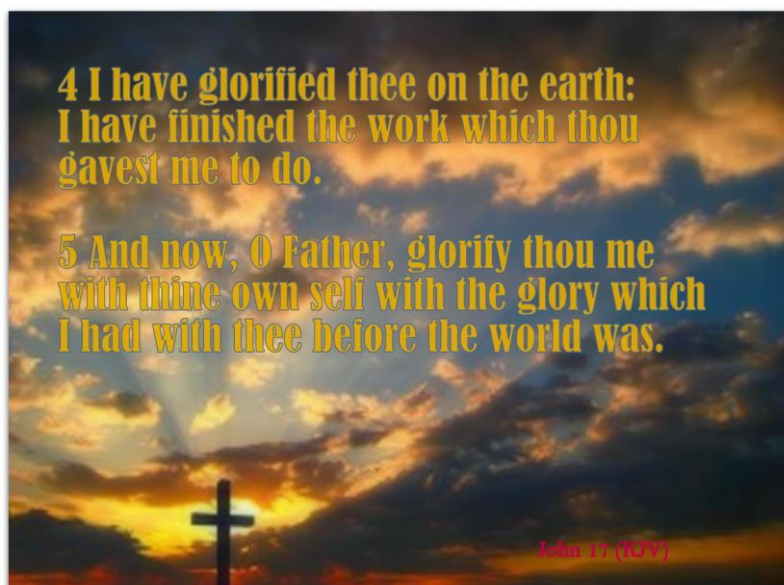
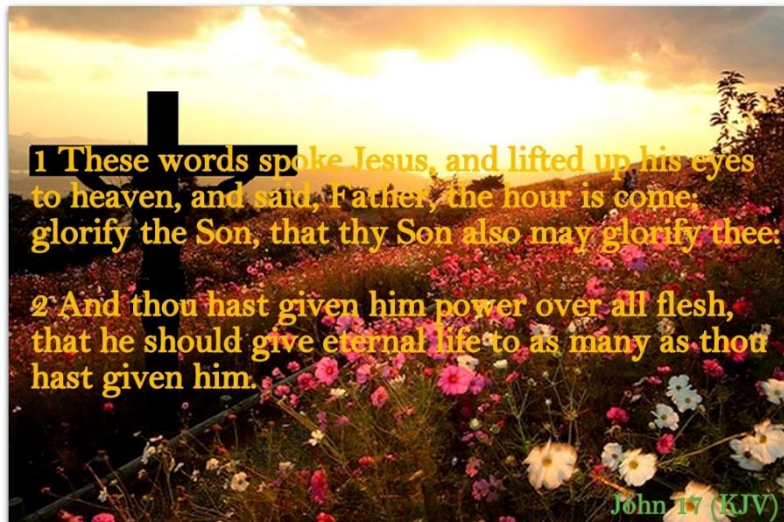
*Conclusion*

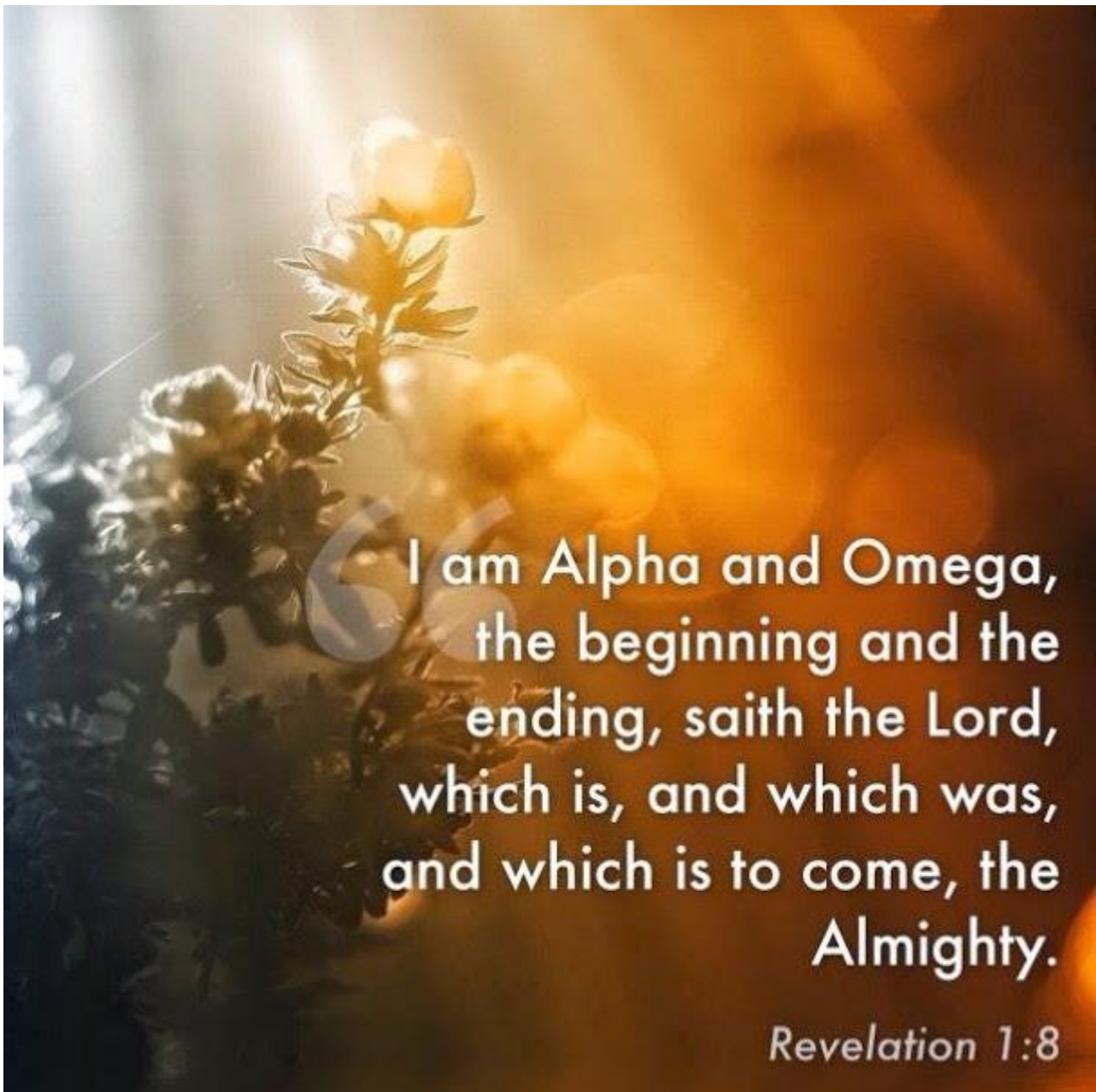


[drlej.wordpress.com/2014/08/07/our-judge-our-lawgiver-our-king/](http://drlej.wordpress.com/2014/08/07/our-judge-our-lawgiver-our-king/)

**John 17 (KJV)**

[redpilldisciple.blogspot.co.uk/2015/03/john-17-kjv.html](http://redpilldisciple.blogspot.co.uk/2015/03/john-17-kjv.html)





[wirocku.tumblr.com/image/114220980059](http://wirocku.tumblr.com/image/114220980059)



## Revelation 2 Part 1

## Table Revelation 2:1-11

- 1 *Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;*
- 2 *I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:*
- 3 *And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.*
- 4 *Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.*
- 5 *Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.*
- 6 *But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.*
- 7 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.*
- 8 *And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;*
- 9 *I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.*
- 10 *Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.*
- 11 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 31-51 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 699 on 'Palestinians.'

1. **Revelation 2:1.** The expression "Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write" together with companion expressions in Revelation 2:8, 12, 18, 3:1, 7, 14, the rebukes to some of those churches notwithstanding, is an exhortation to today's believer to fulfil Psalm 40:7-8 "Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart" and a reminder of the fulfilment in the Church Age of Psalm 102:18 "This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD."

The expression "These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand" is a reminder for today's believer to abide by Matthew 17:5 "While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him" and to rest in the Lord's promise of John 10:28 "And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand."

The expression "who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks" is the post-Calvary fulfilment of Leviticus 26:12 "And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people" and 2 Corinthians 6:16 "...for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath



said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people” with the Lord’s promise for today’s believer of Matthew 18:20 “For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.”

2. Revelation 2:2-3. The Lord commends “the church of Ephesus” with the statement “I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil...And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name’s sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted” that by way of encouragement to today’s believer exemplifies:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:3 “Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;”
- 1 Corinthians 5:13 “...Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.”
- Hebrews 6:10 “For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”

“the church of Ephesus” in all those respects fulfilled godly attributes that today’s believer should as Paul sets out in Philippians 3:17 “Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.”

Moreover the Lord commends “the church of Ephesus” because “thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars.” The reasons are as follows.

“the church of Ephesus” admirably fulfilled Malachi 3:18 “Then shall ye...discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.”

“the church of Ephesus” understood the distinction that Paul drew in 2 Corinthians 11:13, 12:2 “For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ...Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds” such as in Acts 20:9-10, 12 “And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead. And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him...And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.”

“the church of Ephesus” would have as today’s believer should be able to immediately recognised that “This is a deceiver and antichrist” 2 John 7 who insists by means of 13 bogus reasons wrested from the scriptures that “Prince of the Apostles” means that St. Peter held a certain primacy over the other eleven. *Understanding St. Peter’s unique position among the twelve and the unique ministries he exercised lays an excellent groundwork for a discussion of Christ’s founding of the Papacy.*

See [www.stpeterslist.com/94/13-biblical-reasons-st-peter-was-the-prince-of-the-apostles/](http://www.stpeterslist.com/94/13-biblical-reasons-st-peter-was-the-prince-of-the-apostles/).

“the church of Ephesus” would have been aware as today’s believer should be of the key scriptures that the 13 bogus reasons omit with respect the *real* Prince of the apostles and Peter’s subjection to Him as simply as one of “the apostles of Christ” 2 Corinthians 11:3, 1 Thessalonians 2:6 without primacy over any of the others.

“Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me” Romans 16:7 i.e. Peter is *not* said to be “of note among the apostles.”

“Therefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus” Hebrews 3:1, the only scripture where the term “Apostle” is capitalised.

“The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: Feed the flock of God

which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away" 1 Peter 5:1-4, noting the sense of the term "ensample" from Philippians 3:17 i.e. to be followed in full by *all* believers and not restricted to a self-styled 'prime' believer. Peter is "an elder" not the *prime* elder and the Lord Jesus Christ, not Peter, is "the chief Shepherd" according to Peter.

3. **Revelation 2:4-5.** The charge "Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love" indicates that "the church of Ephesus" had loved the Lord Jesus Christ as their evident fulfilment of 1 Thessalonians 1:3, Hebrews 6:10 unequivocally testifies. "the church of Ephesus" had fulfilled 1 John 4:19 "We love him, because he first loved us" with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ.

However, *genuine* love for the Lord Jesus Christ is defined by *the Lord Jesus Christ* in John 14:23 "Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him."

The Lord Jesus Christ commends "the church of Ephesus" for "thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience" Revelation 2:2 and their fulfilment in Revelation 2:2 in a spiritual sense of Deuteronomy 33:29 "...thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places" and 1 Peter 3:11 "Let him eschew evil, and do good..." noting of course that what had been "your work and labour of love" is now simply "thy works, and thy labour."

Unlike His commendation of the Philadelphian Church in Revelation 3:10 "...thou hast kept the word of my patience..." the Lord Jesus Christ does *not* commend "the church of Ephesus" in that respect. "the church of Ephesus" had clearly fallen into the peril of "having men's persons in admiration because of advantage" Jude 16 and come under the Lord's condemnation of Matthew 15:7-9 "Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men" with Mark 7:6-7.

Christian fundamentalists do so repeatedly with respect to "The words of the LORD" Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, Acts 20:35 "the words of the Lord Jesus." 19 occurrences in all. See the attached study **The 1611 Holy Bible versus the Non-Extant Original** [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 13-20] that addresses the chief fundamentalist heresy with respect to "teaching for doctrines the commandments of men" Matthew 15:9, Mark 7:7 of 'originals-onlyism.'

Therefore instead of the blessing of "we will come unto him, and make our abode with him" "the church of Ephesus" incurs the censure of Revelation 2:5 "Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent"

"the church of Ephesus" is in effect exhorted to return to its former "labour of love" 1 Thessalonians 1:3, Hebrews 6:10 with *work* being predicated upon *word* through abiding by as today's believer indeed *must* 2 Thessalonians 2:15-17 "Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work."

This writer was once acquainted with a young preacher with an Ephesian attitude to "the words of the LORD." This preacher once said that he could preach from ANY Bible on "justification by faith" even if we could only be sure of "98%" of God's words. Not only are there no scrip-

tures to support this view but a 2% uncertainty in the scriptures yields approximately 600 doubtful verses. Any concordance will show that the word **“justify”** or its equivalent with respect to faith, occurs in no more than about 30 verses in the New Testament. Are THESE verses among the doubtful 600? Who decides and by what authority? Typically in this writer’s experience no answer was forthcoming from that young preacher. That preacher and the Ephesians had become **“a law unto themselves”** Romans 2:14 concerning **“the words of the LORD.”**

4. **Revelation 2:6.** See **Appendix – the Nicolaitans, “being lords over God’s heritage” 1 Peter 5:3** [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies p 21*] for details, particularly on the Biblical derivation of the term **“Nicolaitans”** and see remarks under Revelation 2:2-3 with respect the so-called primacy of Peter.

The Lord hates **“the deeds of the Nicolaitans”** as today’s believer should because they violate the priesthood of all believers as set out by Peter himself in 1 Peter 2:9 **“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.”** King Solomon had **“the deeds of the Nicolaitans”** pegged in his time *and the Lord’s perception of them, noting especially the last two phrases.*

**“These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren”** Proverbs 6:16-19.

For an overview of countering **“the deeds of the Nicolaitans”** see the attached study **Revival – A Seven-Point Plan** [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 22-23*].

5. **Revelation 2:7.** The exhortation **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** applies *in context* as Paul states in 1 Timothy 4:1 **“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils”** the context of Revelation 2:7 indicating that **“doctrines of devils”** include **“the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”** See remarks under Revelation 2:6.

The exhortation *in principle* applies according to John 16:13 **“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.”**

The Lord’s promise **“To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God”** would have historical and indeed devotional application for today’s believer according to 1 John 5:4-5 **“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”** in the sense of trusting in John 6:57 **“As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.”**

Doctrinally and prophetically the Lord’s promise applies to End Times saints of whom John states **“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held”** Revelation 6:9 and **“Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city”** Revelation 22:14.

By contrast the Church Age saint is never under any altar because as Paul states **“...God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us...hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus”** Ephesians 2:4, 6.

Moreover the Church Age saint has no need of **“the tree of life”** as such because as Paul states **“Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the**

**glory of God**” Romans 5:1-2 so that the Church Age saint can rejoice *now* that he is of those **“...with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life”** Philippians 4:3. Therefore **“Rejoice in the Lord always: and again I say, Rejoice”** Philippians 4:4.

See the attached summary study **“shadow of death”** [[Revelation Overview Attached Studies p 24](#)] with respect to historical, devotional/practical/spiritual, doctrinal and prophetic applications of scripture.

6. **Revelation 2:8**. The expression **“These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive”** is a reminder of Paul’s statements for the encouragement of today’s believer with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ that:

- **“So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it”** Isaiah 55:11
- **“Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it”** Jeremiah 1:12
- **“Then cometh the end...when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death”** 1 Corinthians 15:25-26
- **“...he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence”** Colossians 1:18
- From [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Revelation Overview p 8 **“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen”** [[Revelation 1:18](#)] so that Paul, as indicated under Revelation 1:12, exhorts via the Corinthians for the sake of all his readers, saved or unsaved, with respect to his commitment as it should be for today’s believer to fulfil **“...the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God”** Acts 20:24 **“Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily”** Colossians 1:29, **“For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again”** 2 Corinthians 5:14-15.

**“And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too”** 1 Kings 1:36.

**“I...have the keys of hell and of death”** because as Paul declares and from which today’s believer can derive great comfort **“Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage”** Hebrews 2:14-15 **“Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God...For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus”** Romans 8:21, Galatians 3:26.

7. **Revelation 2:9**. **“I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich)”** matches these scriptures that today’s believer, particularly in the West, should keep to the fore after the manner of 1 Timothy 6:17 **“Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy”** and Titus 3:8 **“This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.”**



**“Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia; How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality...And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God”** 2 Corinthians 8:1-2.

**“For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister”** Hebrews 6:10.

**“Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?”** James 2:5.

See the attached studies from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/):

From ***Israel – Past, Present, Future*** pp 9-13, 42-43, 47:

***Israel – the ‘Re-interpretations’ with References***

***Appendix 2 – ‘Khazars,’... - 2010 Notes...***

**Acts 3:19 and John Wycliffe 1320-1384, Friend of Israel** [[Revelation Overview Attached Studies](#) pp 25-34]

with respect to identifying **“...the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan”** in that they deny that contemporary Jews are **“the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob”** Jeremiah 33:26 and that therefore in addition to **“...the glory of all lands”** Ezekiel 20:6, 15, **“...the glorious land”** Daniel 11:16, 41 they can help themselves to that which rightfully belongs to **“Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises”** Romans 9:4 after the manner of the Ammonites of old, *today’s Palestinians*, whom Jeremiah denounces.

**“Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?”** Jeremiah 49:1.

8. **Revelation 2:10.** The Lord states **“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer”** because He has promised for all saints including today’s believer **“Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought”** Isaiah 41:10-12.

Today’s believer and indeed the End Times saint must therefore abide for his own ministry by Colossians 4:17 **“And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it”** and trust in Paul’s exhortation **“But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience, Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution...And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen”** 2 Timothy 3:10-12, 4:18.

The statement **“behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried”** is daunting, no doubt especially to those to whom it was *historically* addressed directly and to whom it will be *doctrinally* addressed directly for the End Times. That is why Paul and Peter exhort the saints as they do having suffered imprisonment themselves.

**“Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him”** Acts 12:5.

**“And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely...And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them”** Acts 16:23, 25.

**“Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body”** Hebrews 13:3. See attached extract from **Letter to Bro. Jack J. Riolo, Elmira Correctional Facility, New York State, December 5<sup>th</sup> 2016**. This writer has written over 30 letters to Bro. Riolo and over 100 to Bro. David Edwards in Auburn Correctional Facility New York State. Both men are saved and KJ believers, though they are serving life until the Lord’s Return [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 35-40*].

**“Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen”** 1 Peter 5:8-11.

Concerning the Lord’s statement **“...ye shall have tribulation ten days”** see the attached studies **Revelation 2:10 - TEN DAYS** and *St George of Lydda* with respect to the historical fulfilment of that statement during the Church Age according to persecutions inflicted on believers by ten successive Roman emperors, the last one being Diocletian under whose regime George of Lydda was martyred [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 41-45*].

Concerning End Times fulfilment of the Lord’s statement **“...ye shall have tribulation ten days”** noting that **“ten days”** historically corresponded to ten persecutions via ten emperors it is feasible that the End Times saints suffer persecution from the ten satanic kings at the height of **“...your hour, and the power of darkness”** Luke 22:53 that John describes and whom the Lord defeats at His Return.

**“And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful”** Revelation 17:12-14.

That persecution is inflicted during the time of **“Jacob’s trouble,” “troublous times”** or **“great tribulation”** as Jeremiah, Daniel and the Lord Himself show with particular application to Israel.

**“Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it”** Jeremiah 30:7.

**“Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times”** Daniel 9:25.

**“For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be...woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people”** Matthew 24:21, Luke 21:23.

Together with Jeremiah 30:7 **“that day...the time of Jacob’s trouble”** during **“troublous times”** Daniel 9:25 the scripture then reveals another *nine* references with respect to **“the day of trouble”** and **“the day of my trouble”** making *ten* in all that to this writer would correspond to the *ten* satanic kings’ persecution of the End Times saints consistent with the historical persecution of **“ten days”** as *ten* persecutions under *ten* emperors. By inspection the following nine scriptures have a strong End Times emphasis, especially with respect to Jewish saints in the End Times.

**“The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee”** Psalm 20:1.

**“And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me”** Psalm 50:15.

**“But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble”** Psalm 59:16.

**“In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted”** Psalm 77:2. Psalm 77:2 suggests a repentant individual who had suffered according to Revelation 16:2 **“And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image”** but who would then suffer persecution for his repentance.

**“In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me”** Psalm 86:7.

**“Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; And will send unto Babylon fan-ners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about”** Jeremiah 51:1-2.

**“The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near...”** Ezekiel 7:7.

**“The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him”** Nahum 1:7.

**“When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops”** Habakkuk 3:16.

Today’s believer can take comfort and encouragement devotionally/practically/spiritually from Psalm 20:1, 50:15, 59:16, 86:7, Nahum 1:7.

The exhortation with its promised reward **“be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life”** is the same for today’s believer and for the End Times saint with respect to enduring suffering and even death as a steadfast testimony to the Lord Jesus Christ as James states in the only other scripture reference to **“crown of life.”**

**“Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him”** James 1:12 with respect to Revelation 12:11 **“And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death”** for both Church Age and End Times martyrs but especially the End Times martyrs.

For a Church Age example of **“be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life”** though from the Philadelphian rather than the Smyrnan era see the extract from *Hebrews 11 Part 4* p 4 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) and *Follow-Up Comment [Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 46-47]*.

Even if he does not have to face martyrdom today’s believer should seek whatever the consequences to be a faithful witness according to the apostles’ testimony of Acts 4:19-20 **“But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.”**

9. **Revelation 2:11.** Concerning the exhortation **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** note again as stated under Revelation 2:7 that the exhortation in principle applies according to John 16:13 **“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.”**

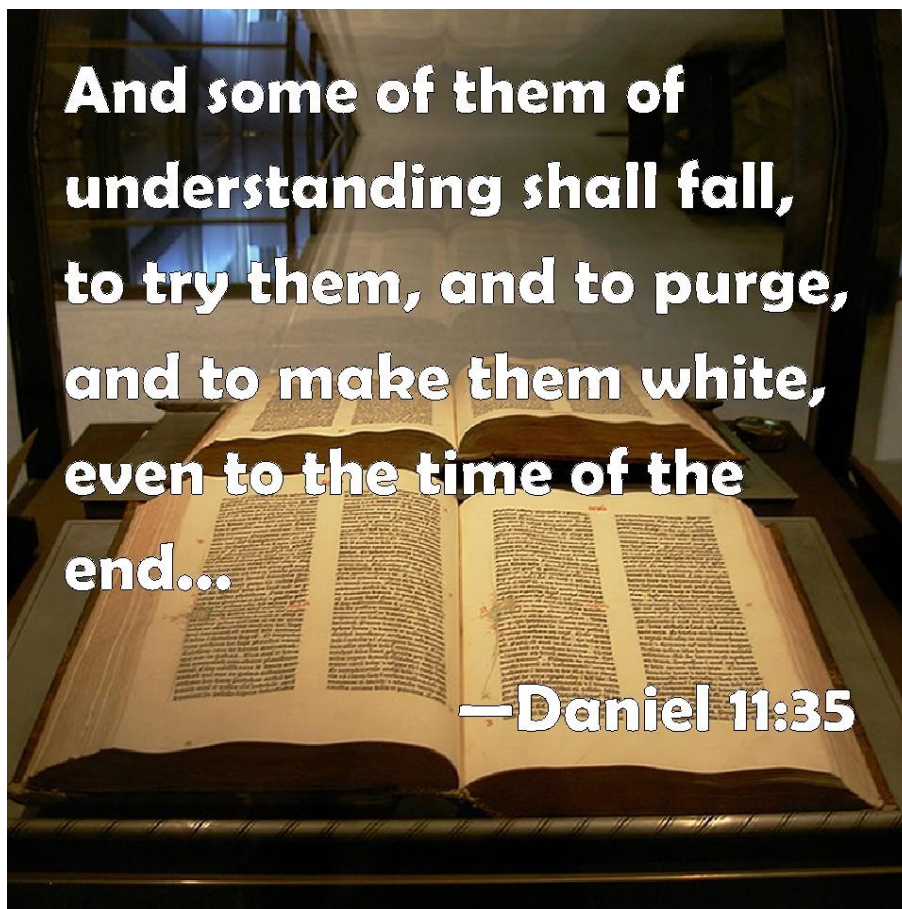
Today’s believer **“...shall not be hurt of the second death”** because as was stated under Revelation 2:7 **“Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus**



**Christ: By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God**” Romans 5:1-2 so that the Church Age saint can rejoice *now* that he is of those “**...with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life**” Philippians 4:3.

The Lord’s promise to the faithful End Times saint, which has application to today’s believer according to 2 Timothy 2:12 **“If we suffer, we shall also reign with him...”** is Revelation 20:4-6 **“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years...This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.”**

### Conclusion



[biblepic.com/daniel/11-35.htm#.WNLrWJ4sbv9](http://biblepic.com/daniel/11-35.htm#.WNLrWJ4sbv9)



## Revelation 2:1-11 Study Questions and Sample Answers

### Study Questions

1. What do you think of the church of Ephesus?
2. What do the Lord's statements tell you about the church of Ephesus?
3. What can you put into practice from the Lord's statements?
4. What do you think of the church in Smyrna?
5. What do the Lord's statements tell you about the church in Smyrna?
6. What can you put into practice from the Lord's statements?
7. What do Revelation 2:1-11 tell you about the Lord Jesus Christ?
8. How should that affect your walk with the Lord Jesus Christ?

### Sample Answers

1. The church could and did **"Provide things honest in the sight of all men"** Romans 12:17 and **"Let all things be done decently and in order"** 1 Corinthians 14:40.
2. The church understood Ephesians 2:10 **"For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them"** not surprisingly but had neglected Matthew 12:33 **"...to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength,,is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."**
3. Resist **"the deeds of the Nicolaitans"** for whom **"the words of the LORD"** do not themselves make up **"the word of God"** but are made subject to **"the word of men"** 1 Thessalonians 2:13.
4. The church in Smyrna historically typifying an equivalent church in the End Times could be the church of Ephesus undergoing refinement according to Daniel 11:35 **"And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed."**
5. That **"...because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you..."** John 15:19-20.
6. As far as possible follow the sign and **"If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men"** Romans 12:18 and ensure **"...that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty"** 1 Timothy 2:1-2. See [www.keepcalm-o-matic.co.uk/p/keep-calm-and-carry-on-8044/](http://www.keepcalm-o-matic.co.uk/p/keep-calm-and-carry-on-8044/).
7. **"For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth"** Hebrews 12:6.
8. Keep in mind that the gardener is never so close as when he is pruning as in John 15:2 **"Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit."**



## Revelation 2 Part 2

## Table Revelation 2:12-17

- 12 *And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;*
- 13 *I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.*
- 14 *But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.*
- 15 *So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.*
- 16 *Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.*
- 17 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 51-59 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 89, 128-129, 752, 766, 818-819, 1067, 1196, 1466, 1513, 1646-1647, 1657-1658.

1. **Revelation 2:12.** *"These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;"* refers to *"the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God"* Ephesians 6:17 of which Paul declares *"For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart"* Hebrews 4:12.

Therefore the Lord uses the expression *"let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches"* Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29, 3:6, 13, 22 seven times i.e. one for each church showing that whatever the spiritual condition of a church it *always* needs:

*"the word of God"* 1 Samuel 9:27, 1 Kings 12:22, 1 Chronicles 17:3, Mark 7:13, Luke 3:2, 5:1, 8:11, 21, 11:28, John 10:35, Acts 4:31, 6:2, 7, 8:14, 11:1, 12:24, 13:5, 7, 44, 46, 17:13, 18:11, 19:20, Romans 9:6, 10:17, 1 Corinthians 14:26, 2 Corinthians 2:17, 4:2, Ephesians 6:17, Colossians 1:25, 1 Thessalonians 2:13 twice, 1 Timothy 4:5, 2 Timothy 2:9, Titus 2:5, Hebrews 4:12, 11:3, 13:7, 1 Peter 1:23, 2 Peter 3:5, 1 John 2:14, Revelation 1:2, 9, 6:9, 19:13, 20:4, 46 references

*"the words of God"* Numbers 24:4, 16, 1 Chronicles 25:5, Psalm 107:11, John 3:34, Revelation 17:17

*"the word of the LORD"* Genesis 15:1, 4, Exodus 9:20, 21, Numbers 3:16, 51:4:45, 15:31, 22:18, 36:5, Deuteronomy 5:5, 34:5, Joshua 8:27, 19:50, 22:9, 1 Samuel 3:1, 7, 21, 15:10, 23, 26, 2 Samuel 7:4, 22:31, 24:11, 1 Kings 2:27, 6:11, 12:24 twice, 13:1, 2, 5, 9, 17, 18, 20, 26 twice, 32, 14:18, 16:1, 7, 12, 34, 17:2, 5, 8, 16, 24, 18:1, 31, 19:9, 20:35, 21:17, 28, 22:5, 19, 38, 2 Kings 1:17, 3:12, 4:44, 7:1, 16, 9:26, 36, 10:10, 14:25, 15:12, 20:4, 16, 19, 23:16, 24:2, 1 Chronicles 10:13, 11:3, 10, 12:23, 15:15, 22:8, 2 Chronicles 11:2, 12:7, 18:4, 18, 30:12, 34:21, 35:6, 36:21, 22, Ezra 1:1, Psalm 18:30, 33:4, 6, 105:19, Isaiah 1:10, 2:3, 28:13, 14, 38:4, 39:5, 8, 66:5, Jeremiah 1:2, 4, 11, 13, 2:1, 4, 31, 6:10, 7:2, 8:9, 9:20, 13:2, 3, 8, 14:1, 16:1, 17:15, 20, 18:5, 19:3, 20:8, 21:11, 22:2, 29, 24:4, 25:3, 27:18, 28:12, 29:20, 30, 31:10, 32:6, 8 twice, 26, 33:1, 19, 23, 34:4, 12, 35:12, 36:27, 37:6, 39:15, 42:7, 15, 43:8, 44:24, 26, 46:1, 47:1, 49:34, Ezekiel 1:3, 3:16, 6:1, 3, 7:1, 11:14, 12:1, 8, 17, 21, 26, 13:1, 2, 14:2, 12, 15:1, 16:1, 35, 17:1, 11, 18:1, 20:2, 45, 47, 21:1, 8, 18, 22:1, 17, 23, 23:1, 24:1, 15, 20, 25:1, 3, 26:1, 27:1, 28:1, 11, 20, 29:1, 17,

30:1, 20, 31:1, 32:1, 17, 33:1, 23, 34:1, 7, 9, 35:1, 36:1, 4, 16, 37:4, 15, 38:1, Daniel 9:2, Hosea 1:1, 2, 4:1, Joel 1:1, Amos 7:16, 8:12, Jonah 1:1, 3:1, 3, Micah 1:1, 4:2, Zephaniah 1:1, 2:5, Haggai 1:1, 3, 2:1, 10, 20, Zechariah 1:7, 4:6, 8, 6:9, 7:1, 4, 8, 8:1, 18, 9:1, 11:11, 12:1, Malachi 1:1, Luke 22:61, Acts 8:25, 11:16, 13:48, 49, 15:35, 36, 16:32, 19:10, 1 Thessalonians 1:8, 4:15, 2 Thessalonians 3:1, 1 Peter 1:25, 258 references

**“the words of the LORD”** Exodus 4:28, 24:3, 4, Numbers 11:24, Joshua 3:9, 24:27, 1 Samuel 8:10, 15:1, 2 Chronicles 11:4, 29:15, Psalm 12:6, Jeremiah 36:4, 6, 8, 11, 37:2, 43:1, Amos 8:11, 18 references plus Acts 20:35 **“the words of the Lord Jesus.”**

Paul therefore exhorts today’s believer according to 2 Timothy 1:13 **“Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.”**

2. **Revelation 2:13.** The Lord states **“I know thy works”** Revelation 2:2, 9, 13, 19, 3:1, 8, 15 seven times, once for each of the seven churches. The statement for the Church Age believer points to 1 Corinthians 3:11-15 **“For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man’s work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man’s work of what sort it is. If any man’s work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man’s work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire”** that depict what happens at **“the judgment seat of Christ”** concerning believers’ works not their salvation as Paul states in 2 Corinthians 5:10 **“For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.”**

**“gold”** is steadfast commitment **“to worship the King, the LORD of hosts”** Zechariah 14:16, 17 because gold is associated with royalty in scripture according to 1 Kings 10:18 **“Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.”**

Note further **“the golden sceptre”** with respect to royal authority.

**“All the king’s servants, and the people of the king’s provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live...And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre”** Esther 4:11, 5:2.

**“silver”** is steadfast commitment to redeeming or ransoming souls as depicted in Exodus 30:11-13 **“And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD”** **“the shekel of the sanctuary”** identified as **“shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary”** Leviticus 5:15, 27:3.

**“precious stones”** is the actual redeeming of precious souls as the Lord describes them in Malachi 3:17 **“And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.”**

**“wood, hay, stubble”** is an attitude of **“For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ’s”** Philippians 2:21 **“And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word, And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful”** Mark 4:18-19 and **“...that which**

**beareth thorns and briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned**  
Hebrews 6:8.

**“gold, silver, precious stones”** instead merit reward for service according to the heavenly hymn of praise to the Lord Jesus Christ **“...Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth”** Revelation 5:10-11.

Today’s believer can make preparation for **“the judgment seat of Christ”** by considering how he would answer the six questions of Job 26:2-4 **“How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength? How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?”** i.e. **“the Spirit of the Lord GOD”** Isaiah 61:1, **“the spirit of man”** Proverbs 20:27, Ecclesiastes 3:21, Zechariah 12:1, 1 Corinthians 2:11 or **“a spirit of an unclean devil”** Luke 4:33, noting that the when the Lord next met the devil after Luke 4:13 **“...when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season”** it was in a *fundamentalist church* where no-one disputed the statement **“...Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.”** Note the fundamentalist devil’s three-point outline with respect to John 14:30, Hebrews 2:14, Acts 2:27, 3:14, 13:35, 1 John 2:20.

With respect to **“the Spirit of the Lord GOD”** versus **“the spirit of man”** independent of God that Paul equates to **“the spirit of the world”** Paul explains **“For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. Which things also we speak, not in the words which man’s wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual”** 1 Corinthians 2:11-13.

**“the spirit of man”** independent of God in accordance with **“the spirit of the world”** acting via **“man’s wisdom”** 1 Corinthians 2:12, 13 is called Humanism defined as follows:

[www.dictionary.com/browse/humanism](http://www.dictionary.com/browse/humanism)

Philosophy. a variety of ethical theory and practice that emphasizes reason, scientific inquiry, and [human](#) fulfilment in the natural world and often rejects the importance of belief in God

[www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/humanism](http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/humanism), site’s italics

a doctrine, attitude, or way of life centered on human interests or values; *especially* : a philosophy that usually rejects [supernaturalism](#) and stresses an individual's dignity and worth and capacity for [self-realization](#) through reason

The Bible says:

**“And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually”** Genesis 6:5.

**“Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him”** Proverbs 26:12.

**“...yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead”** Ecclesiastes 9:3.

**“Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ”** Colossians 2:8.

**“a spirit of an unclean devil”** is as indicated a *fundamentalist* unclean spirit that preaches the fundamentals after the manner of 1 Kings 22:23-24 **“Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concern-**



ing thee. But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?” with 2 Chronicles 18:22-23.

“a spirit of an unclean devil” like the one that got agitated by the presence of the Lord Jesus Christ is identified in a preacher by an attitude of “Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee” Psalm 50:17 with respect to the 1611 Holy Bible “the book of the LORD” Isaiah 34:16 “the scripture of truth” Daniel 10:21 “the royal law” James 2:8 and “All scripture” that “is given by inspiration of God” 2 Timothy 3:16 such that no other book is *while still professing Christian fundamentals* as in the words of the King James translators [www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm](http://www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm), this writer’s emphases **self-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil.**

The statement “I know...where thou dwellest..” is a reminder of the Lord’s omnipresence and omniscience especially with respect to His intimacy with the saints as King David describes and in which today’s believer can take comfort according to Psalm 139:2-3, 5-6 “Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.”

The statement “I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan’s seat is...where Satan dwelleth” is a reminder that the devil “...the great dragon...that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan” Revelation 12:9 has a seat that becomes the centre of world-wide worship in the End Times as John shows with respect to “...that man of sin...the son of perdition” 2 Thessalonians 2:3 in Revelation 13:2-4 “And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority...and all the world wondered after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?”

The answer to the second question is Revelation 17:14 “These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.”

Note that the King James translators [www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm](http://www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm) identified “...that man of sin...the son of perdition” in the dedicatory epistle to the 1611 Holy Bible, this writer’s emphases. *No modern version editors dare raise the subject.*

And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe, that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of *Christendom*, by writing in defence of the Truth, **(which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed,)** and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father...So that if, on the one side, **we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor Instruments to make GOD’S holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness;** or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their Anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty’s grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

Revelation 17:14 is one incentive to be among those to whom the Lord will say **“thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith.”** For the End Times they are those described with respect to Revelation 14:12 **“Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.”** The Church Age saint by contrast is defined in Romans 8:9 **“But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his”** with a sharp distinction drawn between believers and non-believers with *no* reference to keeping God’s commandments or even keeping the faith as such in order to qualify for sainthood as Paul makes clear in 2 Timothy 2:13 **“If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.”**

Note further Ephesians 1:12-14, 5:30 **“That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory...For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones”** with respect to the definition of the Church Age saint.

Today’s believer should nevertheless in the light of Revelation 17:14 aim to apply 2 Timothy 4:7-8 **“I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.”**

Concerning **“Antipas...my faithful martyr, who was slain among you”** see the attached items **ANTIPAS MY FAITHFUL MARTYR** and **Antipas of Pergamum** [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies* p 48]. Daunting though it is in the light of those accounts today’s believer should nevertheless aim to abide by 2 Timothy 1:7-8 **“For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God.”**

3. **Revelation 2:14-15.** **“the doctrine of Balaam”** is based on a most compelling verse of scripture that Balaam himself spoke, namely Numbers 23:19 **“God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?”**

**“Balaam the son of Bosor...loved the wages of unrighteousness”** 2 Peter 2:15 and though he declared **“How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?...Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it”** Numbers 23:8, 20, he devised his doctrine so that he could still get his wages.

Balaam knew the truth of Deuteronomy 8:19-20 **“And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.”**

Balaam’s aim and in turn his doctrine to Balak was to entice Israel to *disobey* Deuteronomy 8:19-20 so that *God* would destroy Israel and Balaam would get his reward from Balak. Revelation 2:14 summarises the steps that Balak followed according to Balaam’s doctrine. The outcome is found in Numbers 25:1-5 **“And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor”** and context, showing that **“the doctrine of Balaam”** achieved partial success.

“the doctrine of Balaam...to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication” infested the early church and continues to this day through the machinations of “MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH” Revelation 17:5.

See [www.chick.com/catalog/books/0187.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/books/0187.asp).

Note however the final outcome of “the doctrine of Balaam.” His doctrine was “the error of Balaam” Jude 11 and it was fatal “For the wages of sin is death...” Romans 6:23.

“And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword” Numbers 31:8. As King Solomon states “Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession” Proverbs 28:10.

The lesson for today’s believer and indeed all saints and also concerning “the doctrine of the Nicolaitans,” see below, is Colossians 3:25 “But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.”

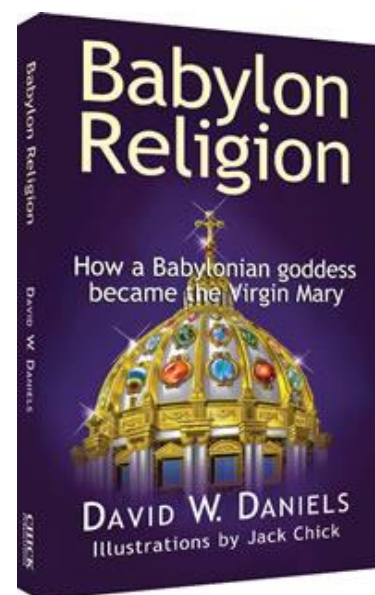
See next study *Revelation 2 Part 3* with respect to Revelation 2:20 on eating “things sacrificed to idols.” Concerning Revelation 2:15 “So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate” note first this extract from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/Revelation 2 Part 1](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/Revelation%20Part%201) p 4:

**Revelation 2:6.** See **Appendix – the Nicolaitans, “being lords over God’s heritage” 1 Peter 5:3** [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies* p 21] for details, particularly on the Biblical derivation of the term “Nicolaitans” and see remarks under Revelation 2:2-3 with respect the so-called primacy of Peter.

The Lord hates “the deeds of the Nicolaitans” as today’s believer should because they violate the priesthood of all believers as set out by Peter himself in 1 Peter 2:9 “But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.” King Solomon had “the deeds of the Nicolaitans” pegged in his time *and the Lord’s perception of them, noting especially the last two phrases.*

“These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren” Proverbs 6:16-19. For an overview of countering “the deeds of the Nicolaitans” see the attached study **Revival – A Seven-Point Plan**. Then see the attached studies in this work [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 49-55]:

- **Countering “the doctrine of the Nicolaitans”** for opposing this heresy in its current form. That study reveals how in effect “the doctrine of the Nicolaitans” enables “the deeds of the Nicolaitans” Revelation 2:6 to be implemented to gain ascendancy of scholars, so-called, over ordinary believers in violation of the priesthood of all believers, 1 Peter 2:9.
- **The Greek versus the Scripture.** This study summarises how both “the deeds of the Nicolaitans” and “the doctrine of the Nicolaitans” Revelation 2:6, 15 were devised and gives further insight into how they assail Bible believers today. In sum like “the doctrine of Balaam” today they may be traced to “MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH” Revelation 17:5.





4. Revelation 2:16 **“Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.”** See remarks and the attached studies under Revelation 2:15 **“So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate”** with respect to Nicolaitanism as bound up with Revelation 17:5 **“MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.”**

Note therefore that the Lord enlarges upon the exhortation **“Repent”** in Revelation 18:4 **“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”** The Lord Jesus will fight against her and **“will fight against them with the sword of my mouth”** at the Second Advent as shown in Revelation 19:1-2, 21 **“And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand...And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”**

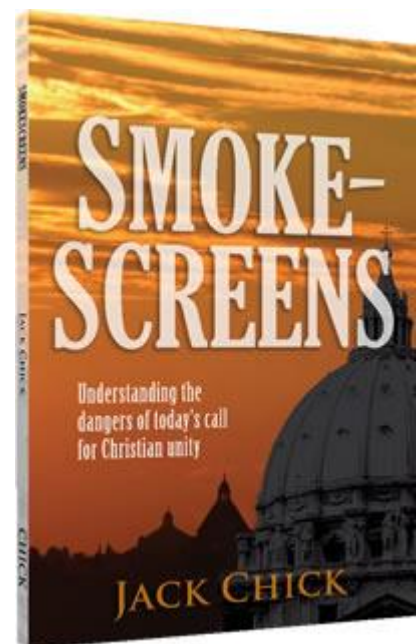
For now, resistance to **“the great whore”** Revelation 19:2 that spawned **“the deeds of the Nicolaitans”** and **“the doctrine of the Nicolaitans”** Revelation 2:6, 15 is explained in the work *Smokescreens* as Bro. Jack Chick explains.

See [www.chick.com/catalog/books/0153.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/books/0153.asp) and this summary.

#### **Dangers of the Ecumenical movement**

Many Christians are joining the ecumenical movement, thinking God has ordained it to bring all Christians into unity. But this book reveals that the ecumenical movement is nothing more than a smokescreen, hiding the Vatican’s real intent, to stamp out religious freedom and rule the world.

Our fight is not with the Roman Catholic people who have been betrayed by their church. Our job is to rip the mask off her face, and let the poor Roman Catholics see what they’re really tied to. They have to find Christ as the answer and it’s our job to try to win them to Christ.



**“Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves”** Matthew 10:16.

5. Revelation 2:17. Concerning **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** in the context of Revelation 2:15-17 see remarks under Revelation 2:7 Revelation 2 Part 1 p 4 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/).

The exhortation **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** applies in context as Paul states in 1 Timothy 4:1 **“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils”** the context of Revelation 2:7 indicating that **“doctrines of devils”** include **“the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.”** See remarks under Revelation 2:6.

The exhortation in principle applies according to John 16:13 **“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.”**

Concerning the statement **“To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it”** devotional/practical/spiritual application may be made with respect to them that overcome by obedience to Romans 12:16 **“Be of the same mind one toward another.”**



**Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits** according to Luke 10:21 **“In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.”**

Doctrinally and prophetically **“To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna”** would refer to the faithful remnant in the End Times **“which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands”** particularly Jewish End Times saints whom the Lord feeds miraculously when they flee into the wildernesses from the papal Antichrist i.e. the beast of Revelation 13 as these scriptures reveal.

**“And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat”** Exodus 16:14-15.

**“Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?”** Job 38:22-23 with respect to *hidden treasure that looks like “hoar frost.”*

**“Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness”** Psalm 74:14 revealing the actual source of manna.

**“Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness... We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness”** Lamentations 4:19, 5:9.

**“Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old. According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things... He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea”** Micah 7:14-15, 19 in which today’s believer can take great comfort.

**“And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days... And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent”** Revelation 12:6, 14. **“They”** in this writer’s view are God and the devil. See Psalm 74:14 above.

Those scriptures summarise the End Times prophetic fulfilment with respect to **“...the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)”** Genesis 49:24 of Deuteronomy 8:16 **“Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end”** and the provision to His people of **“the hidden manna.”**

Concerning **“a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it”** white is for purity according to Isaiah 1:18 **“Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.”**

**“a white stone”** would be a diamond. Diamond White is a recognised colour in the automotive industry. See [www.carwow.co.uk/blog/mercedes-gle-coupe-colour-guide-0146](http://www.carwow.co.uk/blog/mercedes-gle-coupe-colour-guide-0146). Diamond is the sixth stone listed for the breastplate that Aaron wore and corresponds to Benjamin as these scriptures reveal.



**“And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually...they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled. And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row. And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond...And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes”** Exodus 28:29, 39:9-11, 14. Note the New Testament counterpart to Exodus 28:29 that is applicable to the Lord Jesus Christ *now* as it was to Paul *then* **“Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace”** Philippians 1:7.

**“These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin”** Deuteronomy 27:12.

Note now this statement by *Judah* about *Benjamin* who typifies the Lord Jesus Christ for today's believer remembering that **“...it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah”** Hebrews 7:14. *Judah* intercedes for *Benjamin* as the Lord **“maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God...who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us”** Romans 8:27, 34. **“For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever”** Genesis 44:32. **“a white stone”** as a diamond therefore signifies to the recipient that his sin is cleansed, that the Lord has him in His heart *with a special name* and that the Lord became surety for him and intercedes for him as *Judah* did for *Benjamin* and forever as Paul reveals in Hebrews 7:22, 25 **“By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament...Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.”**

### Conclusion

**“But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy”** 1 Peter 1:15-16. See [www.jarofquotes.com/view.php?id=because-it-is-written-be-ye-holy-for-i-am-holy](http://www.jarofquotes.com/view.php?id=because-it-is-written-be-ye-holy-for-i-am-holy).

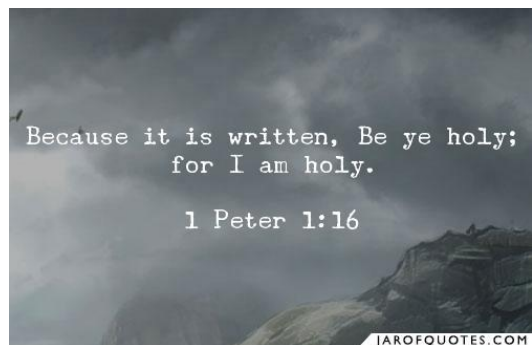
### Revelation 2:12-17 Study Questions and Sample Answers

#### Study Questions

1. What do the Lord's words to Pergamos tell us?
2. What could be applicable today?
3. How could it be put into practice?

#### Sample Answers

1. **“Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall”** 1 Corinthians 10:12.
2. **“There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man; but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it”** 1 Corinthians 10:13.
3. Separate from Christian farce-damentalism. See attached study **Modern Christian FARCE-damentalism** [Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 56-57] and note 2 Corinthians 6:17-18 **“Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.”**



## Revelation 2 Part 3

## Table Revelation 2:18-29

- 18 *And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;*
- 19 *I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.*
- 20 *Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.*
- 21 *And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.*
- 22 *Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.*
- 23 *And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.*
- 24 *But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.*
- 25 *But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.*
- 26 *And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:*
- 27 *And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.*
- 28 *And I will give him the morning star.*
- 29 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 59-65 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 542, 613, 710, 774, 781, 922, 1155, 1228, 1434, 1647, 1666. See following the **Conclusion** to this work **Seven Churches Chart** for the seven periods of the Church Age as depicted by "the seven churches which are in Asia" Revelation 1:11. As indicated this writer has inserted Dr Ruckman's dates for the Church Age period except for the Philadelphian Age which in this writer's view may have lasted until WW1 and the Laodicean Church Age which has been amended to reflect the time of writing.

1. **Revelation 2:18.** The statement "These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass" yields further revelation of "of Jesus Christ, the Son of God" Mark 1:1 as "...he...that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting" Micah 5:2 of Whom Matthew records "While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him" Matthew 17:5 obviously with respect to words such as Daniel heard when he encountered the Speaker and in which today's believer can take great comfort.

“Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude... Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me” Daniel 10:5-6, 18-19.

“**hear ye him**” Matthew 17:5 therefore according to “These things saith the Son of God” with respect to:

- “the words of eternal life” John 6:68
- “the words of truth and soberness” Acts 26:25
- “the words of faith and of good doctrine” 1 Timothy 4:6.

Moreover, in the light of Matthew 17:5 and Galatians 3:26 “For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus” today’s believer should aim to receive a commendation equivalent to that of Mark 1:11 “And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

2. Revelation 2:19. “I know thy works” because “The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good” Proverbs 15:3 and the Lord speaks well of Thyatira for “thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.” i.e. with a double commendation for “thy works” Thyatira being no doubt in fulfilment of 1 Timothy 6:18 “That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.”

Thyatira was therefore a church that in a way that today’s believer should aim to emulate had effectively fulfilled Colossians 3:12-14 “Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.”

It appears though that Thyatira’s commendable efforts “that they be rich in good works” “And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness” had subsumed Ephesians 5:11, 6:17 “And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them... Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.”

See the following contemporary illustration of Thyatira with “good words and fair speeches” Romans 16:18 but no scripture and apparently no capacity “to discern both good and evil” Hebrews 5:14. The project is totally ecumenical and includes Catholicism - see remarks on Revelation 2:20. See

[www.guisborough-bridge.org.uk/](http://www.guisborough-bridge.org.uk/)  
[www.guisborough-bridge.org.uk/useful-links](http://www.guisborough-bridge.org.uk/useful-links).

Today’s believer should at least be conscious of Psalm 32:8, 10 “I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye... Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.”





3. **Revelation 2:20.** It is well to remember this illustration and these scriptures with respect to the statement **“Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee.”**

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-3607.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-3607.php) *What’s the Big Deal about the AV? – By Sam Gipp, Episode 1 “Two Bibles.”* Coffee with even half a teaspoon of salt in it is undrinkable because it’s tainted, even though it’s still 99%+ coffee. The same can happen to a church’s testimony.

**“Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour”** Ecclesiastes 10:1.

**“Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes”** Song of Solomon 2:15.

**“A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump”** Galatians 5:9.

The statement **“thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols”** is a reminder of Baal worship under King Ahab and historical Jezebel as set out in 1 Kings 16:31-33 **“And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria...and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.”**

Baal worship under historical Jezebel’s regime is described further starting with Elijah’s challenge in 1 Kings 18:19-20, 26, 28 **“Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty...which eat at Jezebel’s table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel...And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made...And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.”**

In sum, Baal worship has prophets who make sacrifices in the hours *before noon* and who are therefore *priests* who in turn *self-harm* as part of their religious ritual. Moreover they are subservient to a woman who is therefore a *self-styled religious leader* or *prophetess* in the context and a *national leader* so that Baal worship is a church-state religion.

The Jezebel of Revelation 2:20 is said by the Lord Jesus Christ **“to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.”** Historical Jezebel with Ahab was an instigator of fornication in Israel as shown in 2 Chronicles 21:5-6, 11-14 **“Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD...he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto. And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father’s house, which were better than thyself: Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.”**

Historically, fornication in Israel was also *spiritual*, resulted from *fellowshipping with idolaters* and was *connected with food* **“sacrificed unto idols”** where the principal idol was a female ruler.

**“And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them”** Deuteronomy 31:16.

**“And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them”** 1 Chronicles 5:25.

**“The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger...and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying...when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?”** Jeremiah 7:18, 44:15, 19.

King David and Isaiah prophesy the nature of Baal worship and that of **“the queen of heaven”** Jeremiah 7:18, 44:19. It will be *cannibalistic* as indeed it has been in the past as Rev Alexander Hislop states in *The Two Babylons* p 232 “...the priests of Nimrod or Baal were necessarily required to eat of the human sacrifices; and thus it has come to pass that “Cahna-Bal,” the “priest of Baal,” is the established word in our own tongue for a devourer of human flesh.”

**“Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD...Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips”** Psalm 14:4, 16:4.

**“Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until...the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land. But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof”** Isaiah 6:11-13.

In complete sum therefore, *Baal worship is a church-state spiritually whore-mongering religion centred on a female deity with baked sun-shaped foodstuffs consumed in her honour by her worshippers with priests who offer sacrifice in the forenoon hour and self-harm. End Times Baal worship will be cannibalistic.*

Modern Baal worship centred on the now-deified as **“the queen of heaven”** none other than **“that woman Jezebel”** though under an alias is well described by the above summary and comprehensively documented *especially for the End Times* by Jim Tetlow et al in *Queen of All* with a whole chapter devoted to *Biblical Exposé of the Queen of Heaven*.

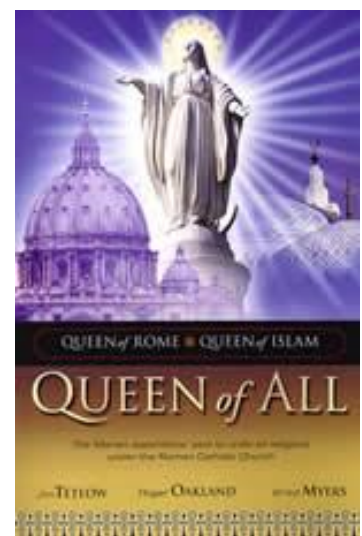
See

[www.chick.com/catalog/books/1255.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/books/1255.asp)

[www.biblebelievers.com/tetlow/queenofall01.html](http://www.biblebelievers.com/tetlow/queenofall01.html)

and this overview.

Mary...Millions of Catholics travel to shrines to pray before her image. But what is not commonly known is that Muslims also hold her in high regard, and even among Hindus and Buddhists there is worship of goddesses that bear a striking resemblance to the Catholic Mary. In this book, the authors show that Mary is not only Queen of Rome, but will be the unifying factor to bring all the great religions of the world into unity under Rome. She will be “Queen of All.”



The Lord's admonition to "*the church in Thyatira*" is not that *they* worship "*the queen of heaven*" none other than "*that woman Jezebel*" though under an alias i.e. Mary but that like the local ecumenical Bridge organisation and Churches Together *they condone it* and thereby merit the Lord's censure that today's believer should keep well to the fore of 2 John 10-11 "*If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.*"

As far as is possible therefore, do not condone church services centred on Catholic Bible versions. See [www.chick.com/catalog/books/1252.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/books/1252.asp) and note this summary.

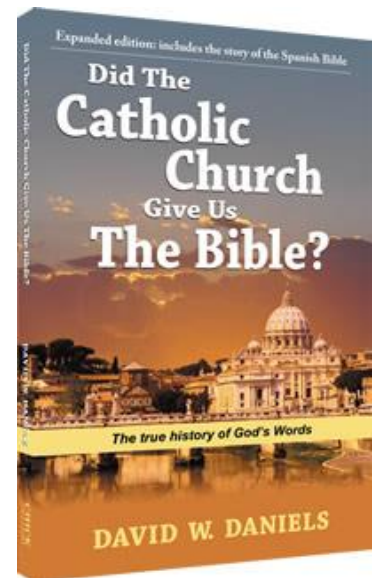
### The True History of God's Words

There is not one history of the Bible, but two. One is a history of God preserving His words through His people. The other is of the devil using the Roman Catholic church to pervert God's words through her "scholars."

Written in a down-to-earth style, and packed with cartoon illustrations by Jack Chick, Daniels shows that the Bibles Rome gave us are really clever counterfeits, designed to eliminate God's preserved words in English, the KJV. You will see why the KJV is the only Bible you can trust.

Will you trust God and believe His preserved words, or will you trust yourself to pick a Bible version that says what men think God meant to say?

Therefore concerning "*the queen of heaven*" none other than "*that woman Jezebel*" though under an alias i.e. Mary "*Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth. Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths...Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death*" Proverbs 7:24-25, 27.



4. Revelation 2:21. The Lord states "*...I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not*" because "*The Lord is not slack concerning his promise...but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance*" 2 Peter 3:9 but as King Solomon warns "*He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy*" Proverbs 29:1.

Dr Ruckman in his commentary *The Books of Judges and Ruth* pp 338-341 describes individuals, men and women, who suffered terrible ordeals but like Jezebel refuse to repent. Dr Ruckman therefore concludes that some folk are just too tough for their own good. They thereby incur Zechariah 7:12 "*Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.*"

That kind of hardness and its outcome appears to have constrained Paul with respect to both his ministry and transparency.

"*Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences*" 2 Corinthians 5:11.

5. Revelation 2:22-23. "*Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works*" is a grim passage but historical precedent shows that the Lord means what He says after the manner of Isaiah 48:3 "*I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, and they came to pass.*"



See this extract from under Revelation 2:20.

The Jezebel of Revelation 2:20 is said by the Lord Jesus Christ **“to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.”** Historical Jezebel with Ahab was an instigator of fornication in Israel as shown in 2 Chronicles 21:5-6, 11-14 **“Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife; and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD...he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto. And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father’s house, which were better than thyself: Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.”**

Then note what takes place as the Lord said it would. The outcome of Revelation 2:22-23 would be no different according to what the Lord said in Revelation 2:22-23 in response to the attitude of Israel that Jeremiah lamented. **“O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return”** Jeremiah 5:3.

**“And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day. Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians: And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king’s house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases...”** 2 Chronicles 21:15-19.

Today’s believer in the light of 2 Chronicles 21:5-6, 11-14, 15-19, Isaiah 48:3, Jeremiah 5:3, Revelation 2:22-23 has a simple message for today’s heathen according **“to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness”** 1 Timothy 6:3.

**“I tell you...except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish”** Luke 13:3, 5.

Concerning the term **“reins,”** associated with the heart in scripture in Psalm 7:9, 26:2, Jeremiah 11:20, 17:10, 20:12, Revelation 2:23, it seems in those contexts to refer to the capacity of the heart to seek God. Note these scriptures that are fully applicable to today’s believer with respect to going on with the Lord steadfastly.

**“I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons. I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. Therefore my heart is glad...When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek”** Psalm 16:7-9, 27:8.

6. **Revelation 2:24-25.** Concerning **“this doctrine...the depths of Satan”** note this extract from *The Depths of Satan* pp 2-6 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) entitled **Genesis 1:21** that immediately follows points 1-8 on Revelation 2:18-29. In sum those like Jezebel aka the Catholic Mary and her adherents **“which have...known the depths of Satan”** are as Jonah who typifies the lost man in hell devoured by the devil **“as a whale in the seas”** Ezekiel 32:2 because **“he fled from the presence of the LORD”** so that **“...the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights. Then Jonah prayed**



unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice...When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple" Jonah 1:10, 17, 2:1-2, 7.

Jonah escaped "the belly of hell" Jonah 2:2 "this doctrine...the depths of Satan" because he also typified the resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ according to Matthew 12:40 "For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth" but no-one else escapes. Those like Jezebel aka the Catholic Mary and her adherents who "...repented not" Revelation 2:21 and in turn "which have...known the depths of Satan" are in that condition and as good as in "the belly of hell" because as Paul states "...she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth" 1 Timothy 5:6.

They are in effect already gone "...into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched...cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched...cast into hell fire: Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched" Mark 9:43-44, 45-46, 47-48.

Therefore the unsaved individual by definition at risk of "the belly of hell" Jonah 2:2 "this doctrine...the depths of Satan" should without delay obey Isaiah 55:6-7 "Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon."

Concerning the Lord's promise "I will put upon you none other burden" that would be most comforting to this writer for between now and the Lord's Return in the light of Acts 15:28-29 "For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things...Fare ye well."

Today's believer and in this case the End Times saint can then in the meantime abide by Revelation 2:25 "But that which ye have already hold fast till I come" as John states according to 1 Corinthians 3:14 "If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward" in 2 John 8 "Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward." For further detail see remarks under Revelation 2:26-27.

7. Revelation 2:26-27. "...he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations" has application to both the Church Age saint and the End Times saint insofar as 1 John 5:5 states "Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?"

He is among those who do not incur the Lord's censure of John 5:43 "I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive" but rather has confessed or will confess that "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God" Acts 8:37 i.e. "...his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life" 1 John 5:20 in contradistinction to those who fall into line lock-step with "...that man of sin...the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God" 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4.

That individual is a usurper in blatant defiance of and open rebellion against Malachi 3:1 "...the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts" "For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins" Romans 11:27 pertaining especially to the nation of Israel "...when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you" Acts 3:19-20.

N.B. the anti-Israel and wholly incorrect readings of the ESV, NIVs, NKJV in Acts 3:19 are derived from the JR NT, DR, RV and supported by the JB, NJB, NWTs. Although Wycliffe's 1395 Bible reads as the JR NT, DR the pre-1611 Tyndale New Testament and Matthew, Coverdale, Great, Bishops' and Geneva Bibles support the AV1611 reading for Acts 3:19.

The application of Revelation 2:26 to the End Times saints especially where "...they loved not their lives unto the death" Revelation 12:11 is set out in Revelation 20:4 "And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years."

The Church Age saints are those to whom Paul refers to as "...waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord" 1 Corinthians 1:7-9 "Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works" Titus 2:12-14.

Paul also states succinctly "...the saints shall judge the world..." 1 Corinthians 6:2 and therefore the application of Revelation 2:26 to the Church Age saints is that they must be included in Revelation 20:6 "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years."

It therefore behoves today's believer to keep on seeking to apply 1 Corinthians 15:58 "Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye steadfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord."

Concerning Revelation 2:27 "And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father" the saints that "shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years" will be implementing the absolute Kingship of the Lord Jesus Christ as King David and Isaiah prophesy.

"Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion, I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him" Psalm 2:6-12.

"Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment...Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places" Isaiah 32:1, 16-17.

8. Revelation 2:28-29. The Lord's promise that "...I will give him the morning star" is already fulfilled for today's believer who can testify with Paul that "...Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me" Galatians 2:20 and the Lord Jesus Christ Himself testifies of Himself "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star" Revelation 22:16.

The promise “...I will give him the morning star” will be fulfilled for the End Times saint and for Jewish End Times saints in particular according to Revelation 12:17 “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ” and for all End Times saints according to Revelation 14:12 “Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.”

See following the study **Genesis 1:21** the study **John Wycliffe – Morning Star of the Reformation** for further prophetic application of Revelation 2:28 “And I will give him the morning star.”

John Wycliffe eminently encouraged and exemplified Proverbs 22:17, Ecclesiastes 12:11 “Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge...The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.”

Concerning Revelation 2:29 “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches” note again [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Revelation 2 Part 1 pp 4, 8 with respect to Revelation 2:7, 11 and Revelation 2 Part 2 pp 1, 7 with respect to remarks under Revelation 2:12, 17.

Remember in closing therefore that Paul “speaking by the Spirit of God” 1 Corinthians 12:3 speaks according to “what the Spirit saith unto the churches” Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29, 3:6, 13, 22 when he declares *in principle* “And so ordain I in all churches” 1 Corinthians 7:17.

## Genesis 1:21

***“And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.”***

Instead of “*whales*” the NKJV has the obscure term “*sea creatures.*” But this alteration becomes more damaging to the text when cross-references are studied.

Consider Matthew 12:40.

***“For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale’s belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.”***

By means of progressive revelation, Matthew 12:40 identifies the “*great fish*” of Jonah 1:17 as a whale. We will return to Jonah 1:17.

But the NKJV still has “*great fish*” instead of “*whale.*” It has not been ‘updated!’ Moreover, the NKJV loses the progressive revelation.

Perhaps with the green agenda, it’s not politically correct to be negative about whales, so you ‘spin’ the text in favour of the whales.

Consider Ezekiel 32:2a.

***“Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas:”***

In passing, note the use of the terms “*like*” and “*as.*” The scriptures frequently use these terms to convey meaning.

But the NKJV has “*monster*” instead of “*whale.*”

The NKJV has therefore substituted 3 different words in these verses for the word “*whale,*” breaking the cross references and forestalling the progressive revelation, yet supposedly ‘improving’ the text. That’s modern version ‘spin.’ The NIV, NRSV, NASV do the same.

### ***Lessons from the Text***

But what do these passages tell us by means of the word “*whale*”? And what does it mean for us? Let us consider the following verses.

- Pharaoh is “*king of Egypt*” in Ezekiel 32:2.
- Egypt is a type of the world, because God said, “*Out of Egypt have I called my son*” Matthew 2:15. God calls the Christian out of the world. “*Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty*” 2 Corinthians 6:17, 18.
- Satan is “*the prince of this world*” John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11.
- Pharaoh being “*king of Egypt*” is therefore a type of the devil.
- Pharaoh is “*as a whale in the seas*” Ezekiel 32:2.
- “*The seas*” are nations. See Daniel 7:2, 17, 23, 24 for “*the great sea*” from which arise both kings and kingdoms.
- So the whale is a type of Satan “*prince of this world.*”
- Moreover, Genesis 1:21 reveals that Adam did not name the “*great whales.*” Adam doesn’t name any creature until Genesis 2:19.
- The whale therefore refers to a being that pre-dated Adam; the devil.



Why is this important?

- Whales migrate thousands of miles each year<sup>1</sup>.
- Satan doesn't swim down here but, as indicated, *"the seas"* are nations.
- So the whale pictures the devil *"From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it"* Job 1:7, 2:2. Note that these passages confirm that Satan is not omnipresent, unlike the Lord Himself, Psalm 139:7-12.
- But Ezekiel 32:2 says that Pharaoh is *"like a young lion of the nations."* Note that this verse also equates *"the seas"* and *"the nations."*
- Lions and whales may seem a strange combination but remember, *"your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour"* 1 Peter 5:8.
- In scripture, the lion is mentioned many times, even in association with the Lord Jesus Christ, Who is *"the Lion of the tribe of Juda"* Revelation 5:5 or the King of beasts!
- But the lion is *"the eater"* in Judges 14:14, 18. This pictures the devil *"as a roaring lion...seeking whom he may devour."*
- That same characteristic applies to the whale in Jonah 1:17. That characteristic therefore provides the scriptural and spiritual link between the two creatures.
- And Jonah 1:17 therefore pictures the devil as a whale devouring a victim, *"the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah."*
- Because as mentioned, the Lord Jesus Christ identifies the *"great fish"* as a whale in Matthew 12:40.
- So in type, the devil swallowed Jonah whole, or 'ate' him.

[Practical lessons] for the Christian [are as follows].

- Jonah disobeyed God and *"he fled from the presence of the Lord"* Jonah 1:10.
- God appointed the devil in type as a whale to swallow Jonah.
- Jonah actually died and his soul went to hell, because he cried to the Lord *"out of the belly of hell"* Jonah 2:2 and he pictures the Lord's descent into hell, foretold in Matthew 12:40.
- Jonah also typifies a lost man in hell. Many lost men and women will only cry to God when they go to hell, when it is too late. Tragically, unlike Jonah, their prayers will not be answered, as the experience of the rich man in hell reveals. See Luke 16:24-31. It should be remembered that *"behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation"* 2 Corinthians 6:2.
- With reference the Christian, God can tell the devil to swallow you whole, spiritually, or even kill you, literally, if you are disobedient to His Book, or dismissive of it.
- The Bible's term for such a calamity is *"the depths of Satan"* in Revelation 2:24.
- A whale can dive over a mile and half deep<sup>2</sup>, deeper than any other air-breathing creature. That is *"the depths of Satan"* in type.
- From the context of Revelation 2, to fall into *"the depths of Satan"* spiritually is simply to follow *"that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess"* Revelation 2:20.
- Jezebel was a queen, 1 Kings 16:31 and *"That woman Jezebel"* typifies *"the queen of heaven"* Jeremiah 7:18, 44:17-19 because she promoted Phoenician Baal worship<sup>3</sup>.

- The present-day **“queen of heaven”** or modern **“Jezebel”** is of course *“the Blessed Virgin Mary,”* so-called. It has been said that<sup>4</sup>, *“millions of Eastern Orthodox and Anglicans venerate and esteem her. A growing number of Protestants pray to her and go on pilgrimages to her apparition sites...millions of Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists, New Agers, and others revere and honour her...However, without doubt, her strongest allegiance and greatest following is among the over one billion members of the Roman Catholic Church. She is rightly titled the Queen and Mother of the Church of Rome.”* Note the reference to Muslims, who *“pray and pay homage to the Queen of Heaven”* at Fatima and other Marian shrines. ‘Mary’ is Queen of Islam as well as Queen of Rome.
- However, Islam is but one of the offspring<sup>5</sup> of Rome who is described as **“the great whore...MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH”** in Revelation 17:1-5.
- Essentially, in Revelation 2 therefore, Jezebel is Roman Catholicism<sup>6</sup>. [[They share the same attributes of Baal worship](#)]
- The modern bible versions, including the NKJV, are mainly Roman Catholic in their departures from the 1611 Authorized Holy Bible<sup>7</sup>.
- Therefore, if you are following the modern versions, you are following **“that woman Jezebel”** into **“the depths of Satan.”**
- If you’re saved, you won’t lose your salvation and you won’t go to hell, because the Lord Jesus Christ went there on your behalf and deposited your sin there, Hebrews 9:28, **“So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.”** That’s another verse that the NKJV corrupts. Instead of **“without sin,”** it has the obscure reading, **“apart from sin.”**
- But you can lose almost everything else. Consider what King Darius said in Ezra 6:11. He was king of Persia and Persia in the scripture typifies England<sup>8</sup> because both nations allowed the Jews to return to their homeland, Persia according to Cyrus’s decree, 2 Chronicles 36:23, England by the 1917 Balfour Declaration. Moreover, Darius’s decree indicates that he could be a type of King James 1<sup>st</sup>, who commissioned the AV1611. **“Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.”**
- That pictures God and the Bible. Ecclesiastes 8:4 states, **“Where the word of a king is: there is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”** The Lord’s word is the word of the King, **“who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords”** 1 Timothy 6:15. The modern versions were not commissioned by a king and therefore have no power. By contrast, many kings participated in the compilation and distribution of the true scriptures, consisting of the 1611 Authorized Holy Bible and its faithful precursors<sup>9</sup>. These kings include early Anglo-Saxon kings, from pre-700 AD and at least 5 notable British monarchs; Alfred the Great, Henry VIII – off and on – Edward VI, Elizabeth I, James I. Queen Victoria<sup>10</sup> also stood firmly in support of the 1611 Authorized Holy Bible during her reign.
- And it is the 1611 Authorized Holy Bible together with its faithful precursors that brought revival to this nation. None of the modern versions have. P.G. Johnstone<sup>11</sup> wrote of Great Britain in 1978, *“The political and economic tensions have become so great that the disintegration of the whole country is not impossible\*.* In similar national crises in the past, God has graciously sent revival, as in the time of Wesley. There has been a national revival every century for the past 800 years, but the revival for this century is overdue. Pray for it.” It never came – in spite of the availability of the modern versions, including the NKJV. [[\\*By the grace of God and His mercy as seen in Brexit, Britain will hopefully be spared this worst of judgments insofar as thanks to Brexit “Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is](#)

*broken, and we are escaped”* Psalm 124:7 though as Paul states *“For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries”* 1 Corinthians 16:9]

- Note that alteration of the Lord’s word is not restricted to altering the actual words of scripture, as the modern versions alter the words of the AV1611. Setting aside or scorning the Lord’s word in favour of personal opinion will have the same effect, as in Job 21:13, 14. *“They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave. Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.”* Note that verse 13 in the passage and the reference to death.
- And Jeremiah 9:13 – another 13 – and 14 have a warning for those who *“have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; But have walked after the imagination of their own heart.”* The judgment follows in verses 15, 16. *“I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.”*
- And the house that alters or scorns the King’s word compiled by the King’s men at the King’s behest degenerates into a dunghill ruled by the television, the DVD player, the tabloids and the Internet.
- Observe that the hanging in Ezra 6:11 pictures a curse. Paul wrote in Galatians 3:13, *“Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.”* Note again that 13.
- Judas illustrates the curse of hanging. He was *“the son of perdition”* John 17:12, a type of the antichrist. *“He...went and hanged himself”* Matthew 27:5 and was cursed because he betrayed the Lord, *“The Word of God”* Revelation 19:13 – note the reference to blood in this verse 13.
- Acts 1:20 describes the curse that befell Judas and will befall the antichrist, *“For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein...”*
- The antichrist will rule the whole world as *“his habitation”* Revelation 13, another 13, so the curse that befell Judas will befall the whole world. Zechariah 5:3 calls it *“the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth.”*
- That curse is the result of treachery and/or rebellion against the Lord Jesus Christ but Psalm 138:2 says of the scriptures, *“Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.”*
- So if you alter the King’s word or dismiss it in favour of your own opinion, you betray the Lord worse than Judas did. And you’re sure to bring down the curse on yourself.
- It will consume the individual, the household, the church and the nation and, under the antichrist, eventually the whole world. As John warns, especially about the end times, *“the whole world lieth in wickedness”* 1 John 5:19. To take just one recent local example<sup>12</sup>, nearly two thousand people from this region stripped naked to have their picture taken on the banks of the River Tyne. But who protested? Where was the huge public outcry against this abominable behaviour? It was surely accursed and satanic, Mark 5:15 but the lack of protest shows how far our nation has succumbed to God’s curse.
- Isaiah 24:6 warns about the end result of the curse. *“Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: [like the antichrist’s habitation] therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.”* That word *“devoured”* describes what happened to Jonah. He was devoured. He was being digested and decomposed, like our church and nation, under the devouring curse and it is like being burned. One day, the burning will be literal, when the Lord returns, *“In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ”* 2 Thessalonians 1:8.
- Jezebel, mentioned earlier, also pictures the result of the curse, because like Jezebel, our church and nation are in danger of becoming *“as dung upon the face of the field”* 2 Kings 9:37. Remember Ezra 6:11 and the house *“a dunghill.”*

- This very present danger confronts us because these days, there are ***“few men left”*** who serve the Lord Jesus Christ in order to preserve Britain. This is a great national tragedy because Britain wasn't always cursed in this way. Britain once had many men of whom even Pharaoh could have said ***“go now ye that are men, and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire”*** Exodus 10:11. This statement occurs in the hymn, *Stand Up for Jesus, Ye Soldiers of the Cross*. Our church and nation are in desperate need of such soldiers today.
- As the historian Green<sup>13</sup> states, at the time of the 16<sup>th</sup> century English Reformation and afterwards, ***““The [English] Nation became the people of a Book – and that Book the Bible.””***



## John Wycliffe – Morning Star of the Reformation

From [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) 'O Biblios' – The Book pp 14, 70, 71

### 3

## The Men Behind The English Bible

“Go now ye that are men and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire” Exodus 10:11.

As the Greek New Testaments were being published on the Continent, God was at work preparing the English Bible, before and during the Reformation. These were the Englishmen whom He used for this purpose.

### 3.1 John Wycliffe, 1320-1384

1. John Wycliffe has been called “*The Morning Star of the Reformation*,” Revelation 2:28, “*the father of the English Reformation*” and the founder of English Non-conformity, [*John Wycliffe The Dawn of The Reformation* David Fountain, Mayflower Christian Books, 1984] p 13. [2017 Update: Wycliffe was born in the village of [Hipswell](#) in the [North Riding of Yorkshire](#), England in the mid-1320s...His family was long settled in Yorkshire. The family was quite large, covering considerable territory, principally centred on [Wycliffe-on-Tees](#), about ten miles to the north of Hipswell [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John\\_Wycliffe](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/John_Wycliffe)]
2. He was also called “*The flower of Oxford*.” He was converted about the time of the Black Death, 1348, [*John Wycliffe The Dawn of The Reformation*] pp 9-10, to become the “*Evangelical Doctor*.”
3. Of the Pope, he said “*Anti-Christ, the proud, worldly priest of Rome and the most cursed of clippers and purse-kervers (bag snatchers)*” [*John Wycliffe The Dawn of The Reformation*] p 26.
4. He compiled the first complete Bible in English, 1382<sup>\*2012</sup>. See **Figures 2a, 2b Manuscript Dichotomy**. Wycliffe’s Bible was later revised by Nicholas of Hereford and John Purvey, in order to match the Vulgate of Jerome more closely<sup>\*2012</sup> [*The History of the New Testament Church Vol. 1* Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1982] pp 310-311.

<sup>\*2012</sup>Wycliffe’s is the best known of the early, pre-16<sup>th</sup> century Reformation bibles. Almost all of the scriptures had been translated into English before the middle of the 14<sup>th</sup> century. Wycliffe’s Bible served as a bridge for these early English translations to the 16<sup>th</sup> century English Protestant Reformation. See *In Awe of Thy Word* Chapter 21 *English Bibles Before Wycliffe*, Chapter 22 *Wycliffe’s Views* and *In Awe of Thy Word* pp 777, 873 with respect to Purvey and Hereford. See also [www.avpublications.com/avnew/downloads/PDF/WycliffVSCloud.pdf](http://www.avpublications.com/avnew/downloads/PDF/WycliffVSCloud.pdf) *Wycliffe VS Cloud* with respect to Purvey and Hereford.

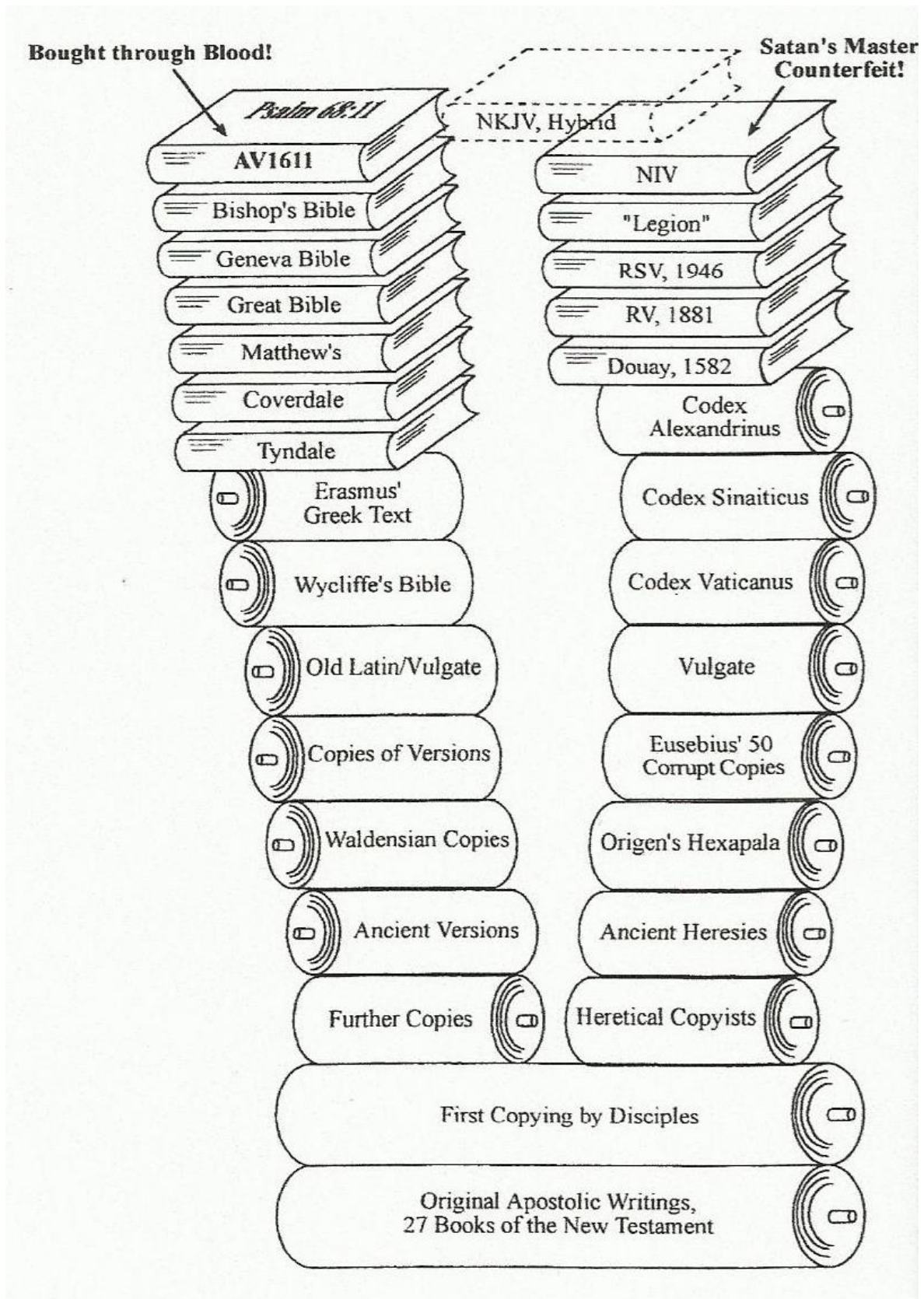
Of the Bible Wycliffe said:

*“As the doctrines of our faith are in the Scriptures, believers should have the Scriptures in a language familiar to the people...It is impossible for any part of the Holy Scriptures to be wrong. In Holy Scripture is all the truth; one part of Scripture explains another”* [*John Wycliffe The Dawn of The Reformation*] pp 47-48.

5. In 1415, Wycliffe’s body was exhumed and burnt and the ashes cast into the River Swift:

*“The little river conveyed Wycliffe’s remains into the Avon, Avon into the Severn, Severn into the narrow seas, they into the main ocean. And thus the ashes of Wycliffe are the emblem of his doctrine, which is now dispensed all the world over”* [*John Wycliffe The Dawn of The Reformation*] p 75.

## The Manuscript Dichotomy – Two Lines of Bibles



**Figure 2a Manuscript Dichotomy in Outline**  
 from *The Inheritance* No. 9 by J. Coad, Totnes, Devon

***TWO DISTINCT LINES OF BIBLES from TWO DISTINCT SOURCES, God's and the Devil's!***

# The Manuscript Dichotomy – Two Lines of Bibles, continued

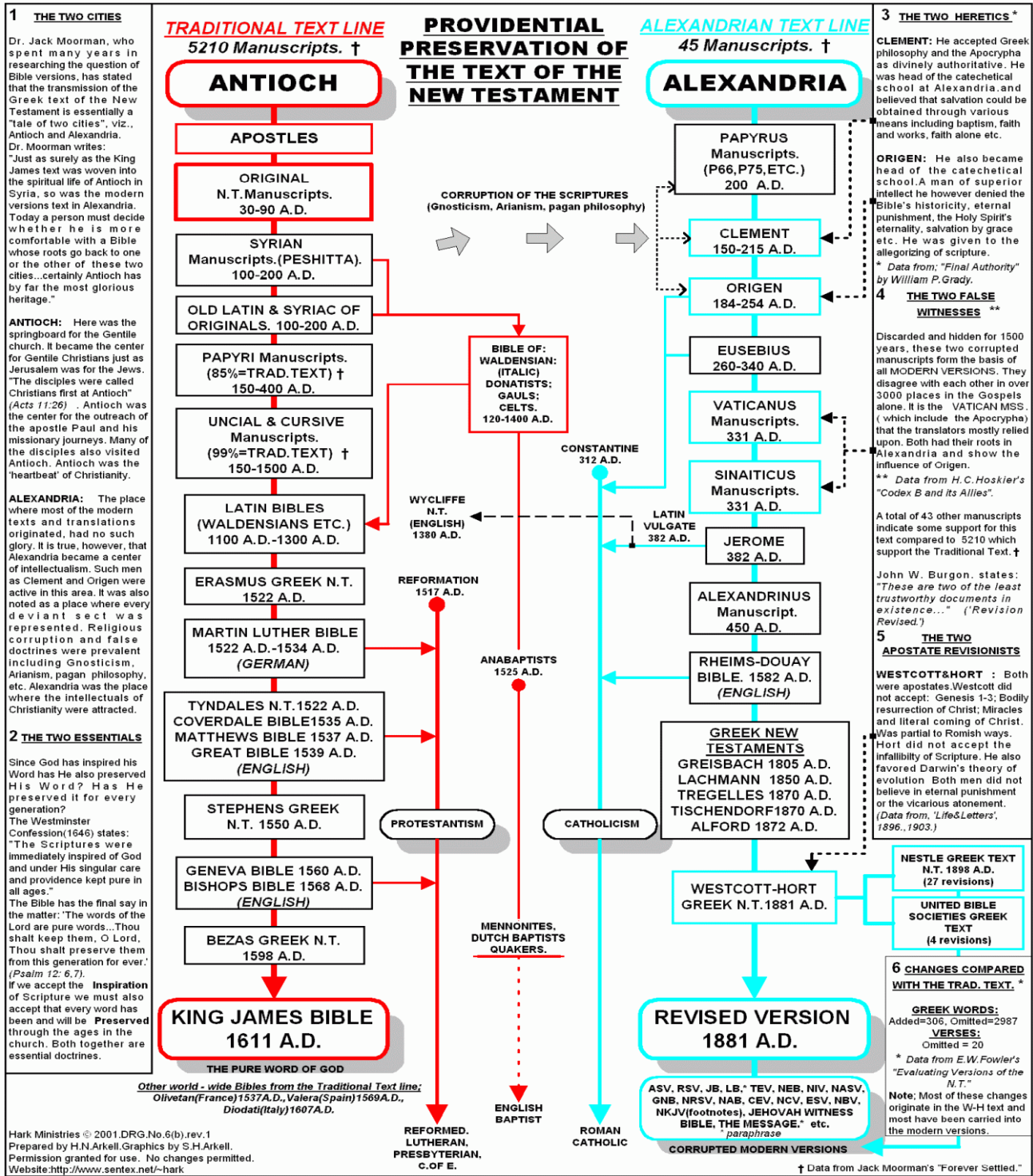


Figure 2b Manuscript Dichotomy in Detail

## TWO DISTINCT CENTRES:

**ANTIOCH** where "the disciples were called Christians first" Acts 11:26

**ALEXANDRIA** in EGYPT "the iron furnace" Deuteronomy 4:20

From: **TWO LINES OF BIBLE MANUSCRIPTS**

One line descended from God's initial revelation of His Word to His Apostles & Prophets  
The other descended from Satan's Apostles. See [kjv.landmarkbiblebaptist.net/2texts-2.html](http://kjv.landmarkbiblebaptist.net/2texts-2.html).



## John Wycliffe – Morning Star of the Reformation, Continued

From:

[www.protestantreformers.com/john-wycliffe-quotes/](http://www.protestantreformers.com/john-wycliffe-quotes/)

[www.amazon.com/Morning-Star-Reformation-Historical-Wycliffe/dp/B0025ZH65U](http://www.amazon.com/Morning-Star-Reformation-Historical-Wycliffe/dp/B0025ZH65U)

### John Wycliffe Quotes

Added text in blue text in blue braces []

John Wycliffe is considered to be Morningstar of the Protestant Reformation. He was one of the first to openly oppose the Catholic church and boldly declare his convictions. We have accumulated a collection of John Wycliffe quotes here. While he is not cited nearly as often as some of the more well-known reformers like Luther and Calvin, the John Wycliffe quotes listed below were instrumental in guiding later reformers in their stand against apostasy.

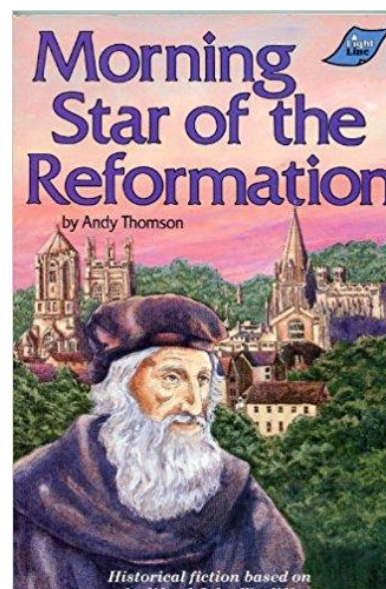
- All Christian life is to be measured by Scripture; by every word thereof.
- Englishmen learn Christ's law best in English. Moses heard God's law in his own tongue; so did Christ's apostles.
- Every righteous man is lord over the whole sensible world.
- God gives His grace to whomever He wishes, and has predestined each individual, an eternity before birth, to be lost or saved through all eternity [Note however 1 Timothy 2:4-5 with respect to **"...God our Saviour; Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth"**]. Good works do not win salvation, but they indicate that he who does them has received divine grace and is one of the elect. We act according to the disposition that God has allotted to us; to invert Hericlitus, our fare is our character.
- God is sovereign\* lord of us all. The allegiance that we owe Him is direct, as is the oath of every Englishman to the king, not indirect through allegiance to a subordinate lord, as in feudal France. Hence the relationship of man to God is direct, and requires no intermediary; any claim of Church or priest to be a necessary medium must be repelled.

\*With all due respect to Dr Wycliffe see [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *The Sovereign Power of Darkness*.

- I am ready to defend my convictions even unto death....I have followed the Sacred Scriptures and the holy doctors.
- I believe that in the end truth will conquer.
- In order to the existence of such a ministry in the Church, there is requisite an authority received from God, and consequently power and knowledge imparted from God for the exercise of such ministry; and where a man possesses these, although [the bishop has not laid hands upon him according to his traditions, God has Himself appointed him]\*\*.

\*\*See [www.brainyquote.com/quotes/quotes/j/johnwyclif270728.html](http://www.brainyquote.com/quotes/quotes/j/johnwyclif270728.html).

- It is plain to me that our prelates in granting indulgences do commonly blaspheme the wisdom of God. Our clerics neither evangelize like the apostles, nor go to war like the secular lords, nor toil like laborers.
- Private confession was not ordered by Christ and was not used by the apostles.
- Sacred Scripture, which is the law of Christ, contains in itself all truth. Since all law is truth it therefore contains in itself all law.



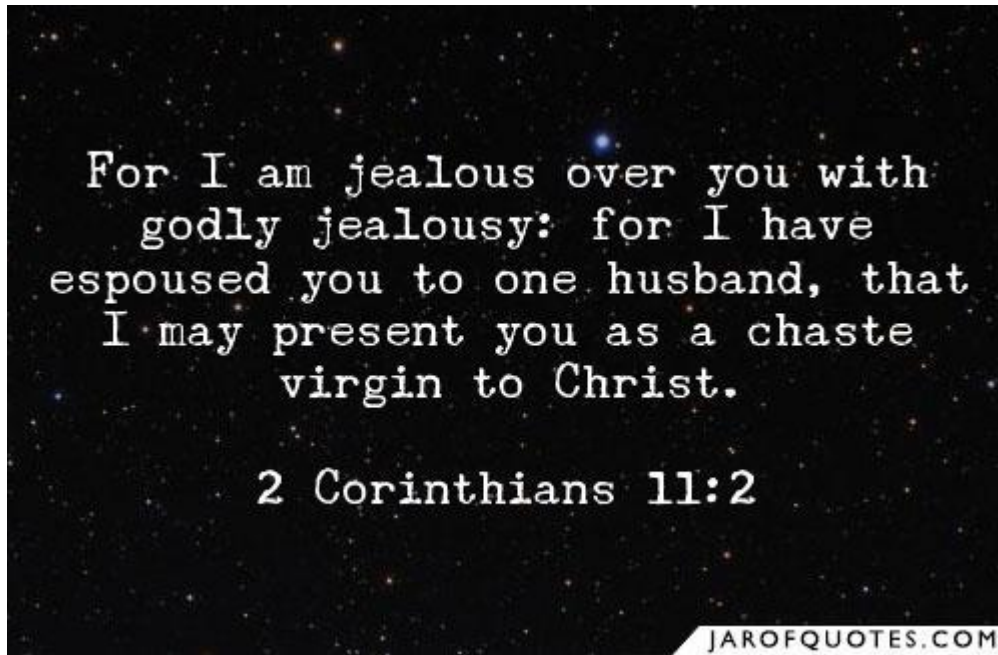


- Since all charity begins at home, it would be the work not of charity but of fatuity to direct the alms of the Realm abroad when the Realm itself is in need of them.
- The bread while becoming by virtue of Christ's words the body of Christ does not cease to be bread. The gospel alone is sufficient to rule the lives of Christians everywhere...any additional rules made to govern men's conduct added nothing to the perfection already found in the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
- The higher the hill, the stronger the wind: so the loftier the life, the stronger the enemy's temptations.
- There was good reason for the silence of the Holy Spirit as to how, when, in what form Christ ordained the apostles, the reason being to show the indifferency of all forms of words [suggesting that no strict form of words need be followed with respect to ordination of church leaders]
- This Bible is for the government of the people, by the people and for the people.
- Trust wholly in Christ; rely [wholly] on his sufferings; beware of seeking to be justified in any other way than by his righteousness.
- You say it is heresy to speak of the Holy Scriptures in English. You call me a heretic because I have translated the Bible into the common tongue of the people. Do you know whom you blaspheme? Did not the Holy Ghost give the Word of God at first in the mother-tongue of the nations to whom it was addressed? Why do you speak against the Holy Ghost? You say that the Church of God is in danger from this book. How can that be? Is it not from the Bible only that we learn that God has set up such a society as a Church on the earth? Is it not the Bible that gives all her authority to the Church? Is it not from the Bible that we learn who is the Builder and Sovereign\*\*\* of the Church, what are the laws by which she is to be governed, and the rights and privileges of her members? Without the Bible, what charter has the Church to show for all these? It is you who place the Church in jeopardy by hiding the Divine warrant, the missive royal of her King, for the authority she wields and the faith she enjoins.

\*\*\*See note above on *The Sovereign Power of Darkness*.

In sum John Wycliffe eminently encouraged and exemplified Proverbs 22:17, Ecclesiastes 12:11 **“Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge...The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.”**

## Conclusion



[www.jarofquotes.com/view.php?id=for-i-am-jealous-over-you-with-godly-jealousy-for-i-have-espoused-you-to-one-husband-that-i-may-present-you-as-a-chaste-virgin-to-christ](http://www.jarofquotes.com/view.php?id=for-i-am-jealous-over-you-with-godly-jealousy-for-i-have-espoused-you-to-one-husband-that-i-may-present-you-as-a-chaste-virgin-to-christ)

### *Revelation 2:18-29 Study Questions and Sample Answers*

#### *Study Questions*

1. What does the Lord say about the church in Thyatira?
2. How could what the Lord says about the church in Thyatira apply today?
3. What could today's believer apply from what the Lord says about the church in Thyatira?

#### *Sample Answers*

1. The church in Thyatira has a desperate need to apply 1 Corinthians 6:18 **"Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body."**
2. Cohabitation is rife today and not universally condemned by the church as a whole. The church as a whole should review Hebrews 13:4 **"Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge."**
3. Keep encouraging the faithful observance of Hebrews 13:20-21 **"Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen."**

### Seven Churches Chart

[amazingdiscoveries.org/S-deception-Revelation seven-churches love idolatry](http://amazingdiscoveries.org/S-deception-Revelation-seven-churches-love-idolatry)

Seven Churches Chart changes to **Period** from Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 34, 43, 51, 60, 69, 77\*, 90\*

\*Amended by this writer

Church	Meaning of Name	Main Feature of Time Period	Commendation	Reproof	Counsel	Reward Promised to the Overcomer	Period
Ephesus	First or desirable	Era of warning love	Patient, hate deeds of false teachers, did not faint or give up	Left your first love	Repent, do again your 1st works	Eat of Tree of Life	33 To 200 AD
Smyrna	Myrrh or sweet fragrance	Persecution, suffering, martyrdom	Rich in faith and good works in spite of tribulation and hypocrites	NONE	Be faithful unto death	Receive crown of life, not be hurt of second death	To 325 AD
Pergamos	Height, power, or elevation by marriage	State religion, compromise	Held firm to Jesus' name and did not denied the faith	Tolerance of Nicolaitanes, Balaamism, compromise, idolatry, and immorality	Repent	Receive hidden manna, white stone, new name	To 500 AD
Thyatira	Sweet savor labor. Sacrifice of contrition	Dark Ages, apostasy	Love, faith, patience, and good works	Tolerance of Jezebel, idolatry, immorality	Hold fast what you already have	Power over nations, Morning Star	To 1000 AD
Sardis	Those escaping or that which remains	Reform	A few are not defiled	Dead works	Watch, strengthen what remains, hold fast, repent	White raiment, keep name in Book of Life	To 1500 AD
Philadelphia	Brotherly love	Revival, Gospel spread	Kept the Word and not denied Jesus	NONE	Hold fast to the faith	Pillar in temple, keep from hour of temptation Have name of God	To 1900+ AD
Laodicea	Judging the people or a just people	Modern Christendom, the Church today	NONE	Lukewarm, spiritually poor, blind, and naked	Secure gold tried in fire, white raiment, eyesalve, be zealous, repent	Sit with Christ on His throne and eat with Him	To End 2017+

## Revelation 3 Part 1

## Table Revelation 3:1-6

- 1 *And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.*
- 2 *Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.*
- 3 *Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.*
- 4 *Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.*
- 5 *He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.*
- 6 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 66-77, the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 1286, 1647, **Appendix – Faithful Sardis Saints, Appendix 2 - Names Blessed versus Names Cursed.**

1. **Revelation 3:1.** The expression “And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write” is the fourth indication in Revelation 2, 3 of how the Lord has communicated to His church after the manner of Hebrews 1:1-2 “God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds” i.e. *in writing* according to Revelation 1:11, 19 “...I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea...Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter” and the sevenfold expression “And unto the angel of the church...write” Revelation 2:1, 8, 12, 18, 3:1, 7, 14.

Today's believer can in turn have complete assurance that the Lord Jesus Christ with respect to “The Revelation of Jesus Christ” Revelation 1:1 like “The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth” Ecclesiastes 12:10.

Moreover as declared by a writer of scripture about another writer of scripture of whom the Author of scripture declared “I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will” Acts 13:22 to the Author of scripture Himself in 1 Kings 3:6 “And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day” only *one* Book can be said to be:

- Set “before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee”
- Such that “that which was written was upright, even words of truth”
- And “after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will” after the manner of Isaiah 55:11 “So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent



*it.*” See the attached study [Inspiration and the Spirit](#) for further insight [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 58-59].

“*These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars*” is first the fourth of the sevenfold descriptors of the Lord Jesus Christ in Revelation 2-3 according to the sevenfold declaration “*These things saith...*”:

- *“he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks”* Revelation 2:1
- *“the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive”* Revelation 2:8
- *“he which hath the sharp sword with two edges”* Revelation 2:12
- *“the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass”* Revelation 2:18
- *“he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars”* Revelation 3:1
- *“he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth”* Revelation 3:7
- *“the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God”* Revelation 3:14.

Then the statement “*he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars*” shows that the Lord Jesus Christ is He of Whom:

- Isaiah prophesies with respect to “*the seven Spirits of God*” “*And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD...and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked*” Isaiah 11:1-4
- Paul exhorts with respect to “*he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars*” with Luke giving the outcome from which today’s believer can take comfort “*Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me...And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land*” Acts 27:25, 44
- Peter therefore exhorts with respect to “*he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars*” in that “*The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches*” Revelation 1:20 “*Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator*” 1 Peter 4:19.

“*I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead*” because as the Lord Himself, Samuel, Peter and Paul testify respectively:

- *“But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart...And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this...And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this....And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these”* 1 Samuel 16:7-10
- *“Lord, thou knowest all things”* John 21:17
- *“Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do”* Hebrews 4:13.

As the above scriptures imply, the Lord’s knowledge of Sardis was comprehensive, such that few in Sardis could merit the Lord’s choosing. Too many in Sardis had strayed into the wrong stream

- see again the attached study **Inspiration and the Spirit** – and become **“dull of hearing”** unable **“to discern both good and evil”** Hebrews 5:11, 14 e.g. between **“in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe”** and **“the word of men”** 1 Thessalonians 2:13 that effectually **“worketh not the righteousness of God”** James 1:20. Likewise they were for example unable to distinguish between a Bible that discloses the link between sodomites and one that does not, being unable, unlike the Ephesians [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/ Revelation 2 Part 1 p 2](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/Revelation%20Part%201%20p%20to%20%22...discern%20between%20the%20righteous%20and%20the%20wicked,%20between%20him%20that%20serveth%20God%20and%20him%20that%20serveth%20him%20not%22) to **“...discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not”** Malachi 3:18. See the attached study **“The Cry of Sodom” – Genesis 18:20** [[Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 60-61](#)].

Noting Acts 13:22 above therefore and the descriptors of Sardis that in effect the Lord Himself, Samuel, Paul and Peter provide, today’s believer should aim after the manner of Proverbs 27:17 **“Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend”** to follow Hebrews 10:24-25 **“And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.”**

2. **Revelation 3:2.** The statement **“Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die”** is a reminder and an admonition to today’s believer individually and by intercession to abide by Ephesians 6:10-11, 18-20 **“Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil...Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel...that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.”**

For illustration, anyone who uses the Lord’s name in this writer’s presence can be met with **“That’s how it is. “But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ” First Corinthians Fifteen Fifty-Seven!”**

The statement **“I have not found thy works perfect before God”** is an admonition to today’s believer to abide faithfully by 2 Corinthians 7:1 **“...dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God”** otherwise even a Church Age saint risks incurring God’s judgement according to Isaiah 64:6 **“But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.”**

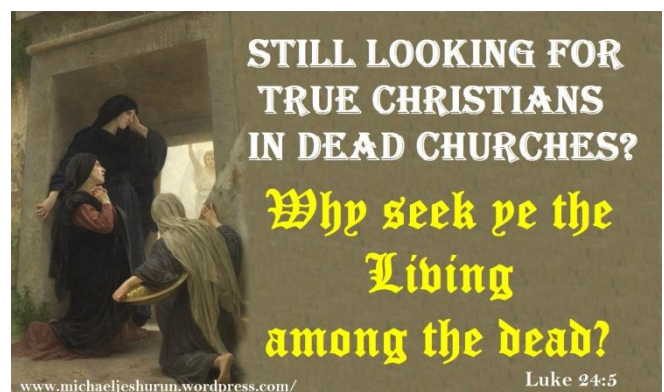
Aside from the 5-Point Calvinism from the parent the site this graphic is good with respect to Revelation 3:2. See

[michaeljeshurun.files.wordpress.com/2014/08/living-among-the-dead-final.jpg](http://michaeljeshurun.files.wordpress.com/2014/08/living-among-the-dead-final.jpg)

[www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/ The AVI611 versus TULIP.](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/The%20AVI611%20versus%20TULIP)

3. **Revelation 3:3.** The admonition **“Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent”** conditional on repentance contains within it a comforting promise for today’s believer that Paul reveals in an equivalent exhortation in Philippians 4:9 **“Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.”**

The sense of the admonition **“If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee”** is as King Solomon warns in Prov-



erbs 29:1 **“He, that being often reprov’d hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.”**

Today’s believer should therefore pray and trust that he can abide by Paul’s exhortation of 1 Thessalonians 5:8-11 **“But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as**

In the light of  
ans 5:11 in  
Revelation  
are good:



1 Thessaloni-  
response to  
3:3 group hugs

[www.tumblr.com/search/edward%20tipper](http://www.tumblr.com/search/edward%20tipper)

[www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gec7OUrj87M](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Gec7OUrj87M)

1 minute 50 seconds in

**“Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God”**

2 Corinthians 1:3-4.

4. **Revelation 3:4.** Today’s believer should never be afraid to be one of **“a few names”** as shown by 2 Chronicles 14:11 **“And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.”** See graphic:

[en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Never\\_was\\_so\\_much\\_owed\\_by\\_so\\_many\\_to\\_so\\_few](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Never_was_so_much_owed_by_so_many_to_so_few).

Concerning those **“...even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy”** the statement contrasts Titus 1:16 **“They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate”** with Revelation 19:7-8 **“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints”** according to Ephesians 2:10 **“For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.”**



World War II poster containing the famous lines by Winston Churchill



The implementation of Ephesians 2:10 in fulfilment of Revelation 19:8 “...that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints” is:

**Romans 12:4-13** “*For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord; Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.” Hospitality includes making family homes available as venues for group Bible studies.*

“Distributing to the necessity of saints” could include compilation and distribution of studies such as **Inspiration and the Spirit** and “**The Cry of Sodom**” – **Genesis 18:20** attached to this work “For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ” Ephesians 4:12 [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 58-61*].

**1 Peter 4:8-11** “*And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. Use hospitality one to another without grudging. As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”*

Today’s believer in the light of 2 Chronicles 14:11, Romans 12:4-13, Ephesians 2:10, Titus 1:16, 1 Peter 4:8-11, Revelation 3:4, 19:7-8 should therefore aim to abide by 1 John 2:28 “And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.”

5. **Revelation 3:5.** Revelation 3:5 for the End Times saint is the Lord’s promise that matches Revelation 12:11, 14:13 “And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death...And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them” “the death” being “...beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God” Revelation 20:4.

The Lord’s promise of Revelation 3:5 is mainly for the End Times saint and is set forth in return for that saint’s fulfilment of or willingness to fulfil Revelation 12:11, 14:13. That saint will *not* incur the *condemnation* of Exodus 32:33 “And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book”.

That saint will instead receive the *commendation* of Matthew 25:21 “Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord” with Matthew 25:23 “When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him...” Matthew 25:31.

Note that under *End Times* conditions for salvation “thou wicked and slothful servant” Matthew 25:26 *does* incur the *condemnation* of Exodus 32:33 according to Matthew 25:30 “And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.”

By contrast, under *Church Age* conditions for salvation “thou wicked servant” Luke 19:22 *does not* incur the *condemnation* of Exodus 32:33 but *loss of reward only* according to Luke 19:24, 26 “And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds...For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.”



Noting remarks above for today's believer with respect to 2 Chronicles 14:11, Luke 19:24, 26, Romans 12:4-13, Ephesians 2:10, Titus 1:16, 1 Peter 4:8-11, 1 John 2:28, Revelation 3:4, 19:7-8 concerning **"the righteousness of saints"** Revelation 19:8 today's believer should strive above all not to merit the rebuke of Hebrews 10:38 **"Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him."** Today's believer does however have this assurance that **"I will not blot out his name out of the book of life"** because as Paul states without reference to anything that will break off, be chipped off or self-destruct **"Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God...In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit"** Ephesians 2:19, 22.

6. **Revelation 3:6.** Note again these remarks from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation 2 Part 3* p 9.

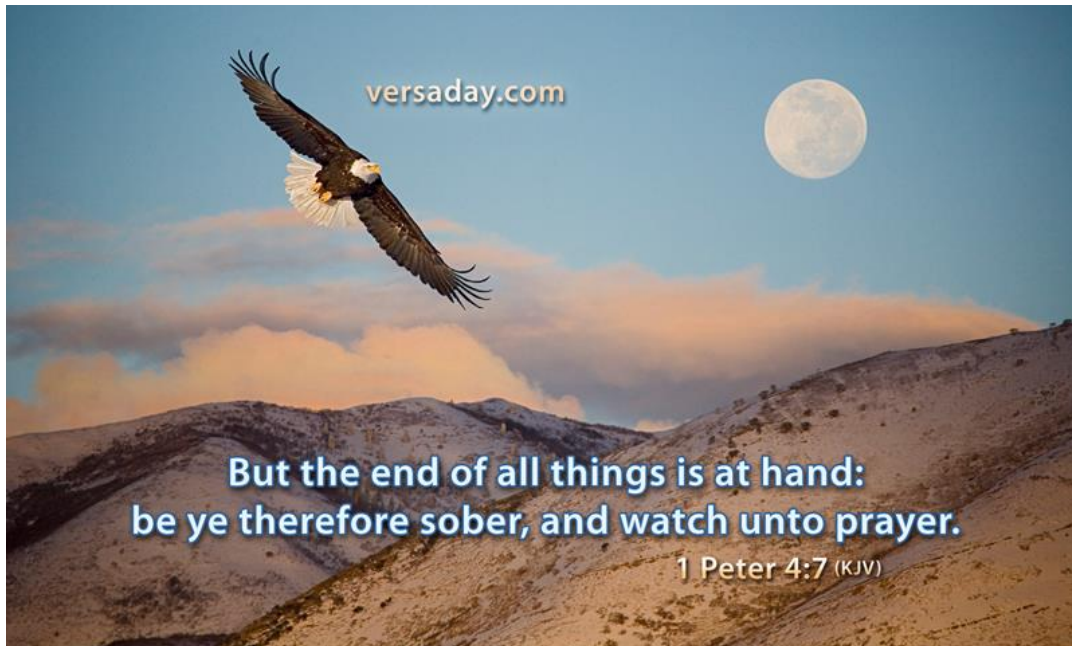
Concerning Revelation 2:29 **"He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches"** note again [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation 2 Part 1* pp 4, 8 with respect to Revelation 2:7, 11 and *Revelation 2 Part 2* pp 1, 7 with respect to remarks under Revelation 2:12, 17.

Remember in closing therefore that Paul **"speaking by the Spirit of God"** 1 Corinthians 12:3 speaks according to **"what the Spirit saith unto the churches"** Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29, 3:6, 13, 22 when he declares *in principle* **"And so ordain I in all churches"** 1 Corinthians 7:17.

In addition remember King Solomon's exhortation, as applied to **"the law of Christ"** Galatians 6:2 **"the royal law"** James 2:8.

**"Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law"** Proverbs 4:1-2.

## Conclusion



### Study Questions and Sample Answers

#### Study Questions

1. What is the main thrust of the Lord's statement to the church in Sardis?
2. What is the main thrust of the Lord's exhortation to the church in Sardis?
3. How could the church apply that exhortation today?
4. How could the individual apply that exhortation today?

#### Sample Answers

1. **"Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you"** Jeremiah 26:13.
2. **"Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded"** 2 Chronicles 15:7.
3. **"Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ; that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel"** Philippians 1:27.
4. **"And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men"** Acts 24:16.

## Appendix – Faithful Sardis Saints

**“Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy”** Revelation 3:4.

This overview reveals how much is owed to faithful Sardis saints 1000-1500 A.D. with respect to the preservation of **“the scripture of truth”** Daniel 10:21. You are unlikely to hear it preached on.

As Bro. Pete Dickens said back in March 2015 when we visited his church in Poole, Dorset “If you believe the King James Bible then you’re with us and those Waldensian believers are our scriptural kinfolk.”

If not of course then you are *de facto* with those who persecuted them, even though you are in **“...the body of Christ, and members in particular”** 1 Corinthians 12:27.

From [kjb.benabraham.com/html/our\\_authorized\\_bible\\_vindicated.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/our_authorized_bible_vindicated.html) *Our Authorized Bible Vindicated*

Chapter 2 *The Bible Adopted by Constantine and the Pure Bible of the Waldenses*

Chapter 3 *The Reformers Reject the Bible of the Papacy*

This writer’s explanatory remarks have been inserted, **in blue text in blue braces []** as appropriate.

Wilkinson cites Dr Frederick Nolan who spent twenty-eight years tracing the Received Text back to its apostolic origin. Nolan concluded that the Waldensian Church, with its pre-1611 Latin Bibles furnished *“unequivocal testimony of a truly apostolical branch of the primitive church, that the celebrated text of the heavenly witnesses\* was adopted in the version which prevailed in the Latin Church, previously to the introduction of the modern Vulgate.”*

[www.practicaprophetica.com/media/gc/04-the-waldenses/](http://www.practicaprophetica.com/media/gc/04-the-waldenses/)

\*1 John 5:7. [Waldensian believers died, murdered in their droves by Rome, to preserve that scripture for you and I. Fundamentalist modern versionists and ‘originals-onlyists’ have revealed that they don’t care whether 1 John 5:7 is scripture or not. *What do you think will happen when before the Lord Jesus Christ we are face-to-face with those Waldensian Sardis saints at “the judgment seat of Christ”* Romans 14:10, 2 Corinthians 5:10?]



Of the transmission of the Received Text to the Waldensian Church and the preservation of the true scriptures during the Dark Ages, Wilkinson states, *“In the silent watches of the night, along the lonely paths of Asia Minor where robbers and wild beasts lurked, might have been seen the noble missionaries carrying manuscripts, and verifying documents from the churches of Judea to encourage their struggling brethren under the iron heel of the Papacy...”*

*“The Scriptures of the apostle John and his associates, the traditional text – the Textus Receptus, if you please – arose from the place of humiliation forced on it by Origen’s Bible in the hands of Constantine and became the Received Text of Greek Christianity. And when the Greek East for one thousand years was completely shut off from the Latin West, the noble Waldenses in northern Italy still possessed in Latin the Received Text.*

*“To Christians such as these, preserving apostolic Christianity, the world owes gratitude for the true text of the Bible. It is not true, as the Roman Church claims, that she gave the Bible to the world. What she gave was an impure text, a text with thousands of verses so changed as to make way for her unscriptural doctrines. While upon those who possessed the veritable Word of God, she poured out through long centuries her stream of cruel persecution. Or in the words of [Nolan]:*

““The Waldenses were among the first of the peoples of Europe to obtain a translation of the Holy Scriptures. Hundreds of years before the Reformation, they possessed the Bible in manuscript in their native tongue. They had the truth unadulterated, and this rendered them the special objects of hatred and persecution...Here for a thousand years, witnesses for the truth maintained the ancient faith...In a most wonderful manner it (the Word of Truth) was preserved uncorrupted through all the ages of darkness.””

“Throughout the centuries, the Waldenses and other faithful evangelicals had sown the seed. The fog was rolling away from the plains and hills of Europe. The pure Bible which long had sustained the faith of the Vaudois, was soon to be adopted by others so mighty that they would shake Europe from the Alps to the North Sea. “The light had begun spreading unobserved, and the Reformation was on the point of being anticipated. The demon Innocent III was the first to descry the streaks of day on the crest of the Alps. Horror-stricken, he started up, and began to thunder for his pandemonium against a faith which...was threatening to dissolve the power of Rome” [Wylie, *The Papacy* p 92]...”

For examples of key scriptures corrupted by Rome note the following:

Consider these examples of Rome’s “*impure text*,” from the beginning, middle and end of the New Testament - found in the RV, JB, NJB, 1984, 2013 NWTs, 1984, 2011 NIVs, ESV. [The NKJV condones the following Catholic corruptions of scripture in its footnotes.]

### ***Corrupted Texts***

Matthew 1:25, “***firstborn***” omitted to make Mary a perpetual virgin.

Matthew 5:44, “***bless them that curse you***” omitted to allow for Papal anathemas, i.e. anyone who disobeys the pope effectively ‘curses’ him.

Matthew 6:13, “***For thine is the Kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen***” the doxology removed to strengthen the pope’s pretence to global temporal power.

Matthew 16:3, “***O ye hypocrites***” the Lord’s rebuke to religious hypocrites deleted.

Matthew 23:14 i.e. whole verse, “***Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows’ houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation***” the Lord’s rebuke to religious hypocrites deleted.

Acts 8:37 i.e. whole verse, “***And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God***” explicit reading on individual salvation deleted.

Acts 9:5, 6, “***the Lord***” and “***it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?***” explicit reading on individual salvation deleted.

These deletions enable Rome to say, as Halley shows [*Halley’s Bible Handbook*, Zondervan, 1965, p 783], that obedience to the Pope is necessary for salvation. Rome’s influence during the Dark Ages was such that these readings from Acts 8:37, 9:5, 6 are missing from most extant Greek manuscripts. But the Waldenses preserved them, as does the AV1611.

Colossians 1:14, “***through his blood***” omitted to equate redemption with priestly absolution. This is a prime example of unbridled papal power.

James 5:16, “***faults***” changed to “***sins***” to encourage the abomination of the Confessional – even the ‘conservative’ NKJV has “***trespasses.***” Yet, while exhibiting serious omissions/alterations, Catholic bibles contain the Apocrypha. 2 Maccabees 12:43-46 [*Are Roman Catholics Christians? Chick Publications, 1985*] justifies purgatory.

**“And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free”** John 8:32.



## Appendix 2 - Names Blessed versus Names Cursed

### Introduction

This study addresses scriptures that refer to the blotting out of names from **“thy book...my book”** Exodus 32:32-33, **“the book of the living”** Psalm 69:28, **“the book of life”** Revelation 3:5. Dr Ruckman refers to those scriptures and other relevant passages listed in his commentaries as follows:

*The Book of Exodus* pp 603-606

*Volume I of the Book of Psalms* p 480

*Minor Prophets Volume II Habakkuk – Malachi* pp 582-585 with respect to **“a book of remembrance”** Malachi 3:16

*The Book of Revelation* pp 69-70 with respect to **“the book of life”** Revelation 3:5, pp 549-550, 577 with respect to **“the books...the book of life”** Revelation 20:12, **“the Lamb’s book of life”** Revelation 21:27

*Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 159-160, 1229

Dr Ruckman’s main points from those sources with some inferences from this writer are as follows:

### Main Points

1. No distinction exists between **“the book of life”** Revelation 3:5, 20:12 and **“the Lamb’s book of life”** Revelation 21:27 because Revelation 13:8 combines the expressions as **“the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.”** That makes sense if **“the book of life”** is taken as **“the book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16. See explanatory study **“The book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16 following.
2. **“the books...the book of life”** refer to the AV1611 with its 66 Books by which God can judge *any* individual from Adam onwards. It has numerous names that when properly interpreted will include the names of saints throughout history. The AV1611 also has names of unsaved individuals e.g. **“Cain, who was of that wicked one”** 1 John 3:12. The Book then works like this:
3. The Old Testament references given above to the books are to lists of Israelites. An unfaithful Israelite can have his name blotted out of **“the book of the living”** and forfeit his inheritance due his name to a faithful Israelite according to Isaiah 65:15 **“And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name”** i.e. **“thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married”** Isaiah 62:4.
4. It follows that blotting out of names from **“thy book...my book”** Exodus 32:32-33, **“the book of the living”** Psalm 69:28, **“the book of life”** Revelation 3:5 is to have the label **CURSED** imposed upon the name so that it is *buried*. The idolatrous Israelite has curses laid upon him and it would follow laid upon his name in Deuteronomy 29:20 **“The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.”** Note that a name can be in **“the book of life”** for **“children, which...had no knowledge between good and evil”** Deuteronomy 1:39 but with that knowledge comes the peril of Romans 7:9 **“For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.”** God can however *restore* a blotted out name as shown *exceptionally* in Jonah 2:2 **“...out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice”** but with *devotional* application for anyone unsaved and as good as in hell but who wants out of hell according to 2 Corinthians 6:2 **“...behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.”**
5. The above principle would apply to faithful versus unfaithful Gentiles according to Romans 2:14-15 **“For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean**

while accusing or else excusing one another.” Note the everyday expression in Romans 2:14 “a law unto themselves.” The AV1611 has many of them.

6. The Lord can determine whose name is recorded in “**the book of life**” being thereby blessed versus whose name is blotted out by becoming cursed simply by “**rightly dividing the word of truth**” 2 Timothy 2:15 in order to “**discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not**” Malachi 3:18.
7. A Church Age saint i.e. a Christian will *not* have his name blotted out of “**the book of life**” because his name is Christian via Acts 11:26 “**And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch**” i.e. “**that worthy name by the which ye are called**” James 2:7 and “**the book of life**” is *his*\* Book as it is “**the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world**” Revelation 13:8 “**For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones**” Ephesians 5:30.
 

\*This does *not* mean that the AV1611 is “your own version” as has been wickedly said to this writer not once but twice. As indicated the AV1611 is “**the book of the LORD**” Isaiah 34:16 but He will give it to all who will receive it. That Book then becomes “**the peculiar treasure**” Ecclesiastes 2:8 for all willing to “**receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls**” James 1:21 thereby “**Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever**” 1 Peter 1:23. Therefore “**Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift**” 2 Corinthians 9:15.
8. An End Times individual could have his name blotted out of “**the book of life**” if he does not endure to the end of the “**great tribulation**” Matthew 24:21 because “**he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved**” Matthew 24:13 – *not the other way round* as some folk misinterpret the statement - in that “**Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus**” Revelation 14:12.
9. Cyber-beings, rebellious angels and mutant offspring are not recorded in “**the book of life**”:
 

“**Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof**” Job 26:5 on the true origin of cloned robots

“**...he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing**” 1 Peter 3:19-20 e.g. the spirits of “**giants in the earth**” Genesis 6:2 that were the mutant offspring of rebellious angels and woman and were born without souls. It is the *soul* of a mortal not his *spirit* that is visible after death because “**the spirit shall return unto God who gave it**” Ecclesiastes 12:7 “**And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held**” Revelation 6:9

“**...God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment**” 2 Peter 2:4 on the rebellious angels

“**And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day**” Jude 6 on the rebellious angels. Note that rebellious angels in hell have to be chained, lost souls in hell don’t e.g. Luke 16:22-31. Note further that the rich man’s name is blotted out i.e. not recorded because he is cursed i.e. in hell “**And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom**” Luke 16:23, whereas the name of Lazarus is recorded because he is saved i.e. blessed. Though names of unsaved individuals e.g. Cain are given in scripture that is for when they were still living. They will have no name in hell, their names having been blotted out via the everlasting curse they are under.

## Conclusion

“I will set him on high, because he hath known my name...With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation” Psalm 91:14, 16.

## **“The book of the LORD” Isaiah 34:16**

### **Introduction**

**“The book of the LORD”** is the 1611 Holy Bible. There is no other. **“Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them”** Isaiah 34:16.



### **Practical Considerations**

- The Lord has *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16, the *one* mention of that phrase in scripture.
- The Lord’s *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** therefore matches the *oneness* of **“one body, and one Spirit,...one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all”** Ephesians 4:4-6.
- The Lord’s *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** is for **“every man...in his own language”** Acts 2:6 insofar as **“Peter...with the eleven”** Acts 2:14 **“were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance”** Acts 2:4 such that the listeners said **“hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born...we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God”** Acts 2:8, 11.
- The Lord’s *one* Book, **“the book of the LORD”** therefore exists in many languages, *but the standard for “the book of the LORD” is the 1611 Holy Bible in English.*

See [store-hicb8.mybigcommerce.com/content/bbb/2013/Aug.pdf](http://store-hicb8.mybigcommerce.com/content/bbb/2013/Aug.pdf) p 6 *A Brief Analysis of Missionary Authority* by Jonathan Richmond, Bible Baptist Mission Board director.

*The espousal of a particular translation being equal to or superior to the **King James** leaves one in a precarious position in relation to Bible believers versus the Alexandrian Cult.*

*Bible believers believe that the **King James (Authorized Version)** is the perfect, inerrant words of God and is the final authority. It is the standard to which all versions and translations are compared. And since the AV is the standard, it is superior to anything and everything that is compared to it. Stated another way, nothing compared to the standard is equal to or superior to the standard. English is the standard for time, place, distance, size, quantity, volume, language, etc. When the English standard showed up, both the German and Spanish Bibles [i.e. any non-English Bible] should have been corrected and/or updated with the English.*

*The Greek Textus Receptus (any edition) is not superior to English. It was an interim, early New Testament, a stepping stone to the purification of the words of God in English. The world does not speak Greek and never will again...*

Jonathan Richmond concludes with a rebuke to ‘originals-onlyists’ and ‘Greekiolators’:

*So then **your** brain determines which is correct; **your** brain is the final authority; **you** have made **yourself** equal to God.*

As Gail Ripplinger has rightly said, *In Awe of Thy Word* p 956, this writer’s emphases:

*The desire to appear intelligent or superior by referring to ‘the Greek’ and downplaying the common man’s Bible, exposes a naivety concerning textual history and those documents which today’s pseudo-intellectuals call ‘the critical text,’ ‘the original Greek,’ the ‘Majority Text,’ or the ‘Textus Receptus.’ **There existed a true original Greek (i.e. Majority Text, Textus Receptus). It is not in print and never will be, because it is unnecessary. No one on the planet speaks first century Koine Greek, so God is finished with it. He needs no ‘Dead Bible Society’ to translate it into “everyday English,” using the same corrupt secularised lexicons used by the TNIV, NIV, NASB and HCSB***

[Holman Christian Standard Bible]. *God has not called readers to check his Holy Bible for errors. He has called his Holy Bible to check us for errors.*"

- The Lord's one Book, "**the book of the LORD**" is:
  - "**the book of the covenant**" Exodus 24:7, 2 Kings 23:2, 21, 2 Chronicles 34:30, "**the everlasting covenant**" Hebrews 13:20 between God and believers
  - "**thy book**" Exodus 32:32, one witness to "**the book of the LORD**"
  - "**my book**" Exodus 32:33, two witnesses, 2 Corinthians 13:1, to "**the book of the LORD**"
  - "**the book of the law of God**" Joshua 24:26, Nehemiah 8:18 i.e. "**the book of the law of the LORD**" 2 Chronicles 17:9, 34:14, Nehemiah 9:3 or simply "**the book of the law**" Joshua 8:31, 34, 2 Kings 22:8, 11, 2 Chronicles 34:15, Nehemiah 8:3, Galatians 3:10. That Book is now "**the law of Christ**" Galatians 6:2.
  - "**the book of the living**" Psalm 69:28 i.e. "**the book of life**" Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, 17:8, 20:12, 15, 22:19, "**the book of life of the Lamb**" Revelation 13:8, "**the Lamb's book of life**" Revelation 21:27
  - "**the book of the LORD**" Isaiah 34:16
  - "**the book of the purchase**" Jeremiah 32:12 for "**the purchased possession**" Ephesians 1:14, "**us accepted in the beloved**" Ephesians 1:6. See AV1611 Authority - Absolute [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/version-comparison.php).

### **Principles of Understanding**

- The Lord does *not* recognise "**many books**" Ecclesiastes 12:12 i.e. multiple *differing* translations in any one language. That is "**confused noise**" Isaiah 9:5 and "**God is not the author of confusion**" 1 Corinthians 14:33.
- The Lord has *commanded* "**Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read.**" That is, "**the book of the LORD**" not "**many books**" must be *sought after* and *read*.
- The command "**Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read**" can only be fulfilled if "**the book of the LORD**" is in "**words easy to be understood**" 1 Corinthians 14:9.
- An 'originals-onlyist' does not and never can have *one* Book to seek after and read. 'Originals-onlyism' is among the "**damnable heresies**" 2 Peter 2:1.

### **Permanence of "the book of the LORD"**

- "**no one of these shall fail**" because "**the word of the Lord endureth for ever**" 1 Peter 1:25 and is "**The words of the LORD**" Psalm 12:6. "**Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts**" Jeremiah 15:16.
- "**none shall want her mate**" because those words are "**the words...which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual**" 1 Corinthians 2:13 i.e. cross-referencing of "**the words...which the Holy Ghost teacheth**" so that the student "**might understand the scriptures**" Luke 24:45.
- "**my mouth it hath commanded**" because it is "**the word which he commanded to a thousand generations**" 1 Chronicles 16:15, Psalm 105:8 and "**the word of the Lord**" 1 Peter 1:25 is "**The words of the LORD**" Psalm 12:6 with Jeremiah 15:16 "**Thy words...thy word.**"
- "**and his spirit it hath gathered them**" because "**the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life**" John 6:63 and "**the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost...he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you**" John 14:26.

Therefore "**receive with meekness the engrafted word**" James 1:21 "**the book of the LORD**" as "**obedient children**" 1 Peter 1:14 without any "**Not so, Lord**" Acts 10:14.



## Revelation 3 Part 2

## Table Revelation 3:7-13

- 7 *And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;*
- 8 *I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.*
- 9 *Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.*
- 10 *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*
- 11 *Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*
- 12 *Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*
- 13 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 77-91 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 948, 970, 1647-1648. For further insight into "*the church in Philadelphia*" as applicable to the Church Age and those of that age who were like "*David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep...*" Acts 13:36 see the accompanying insert and studies:

*TBS 1517-2017 Protestant Reformation Timeline*

**Martin's Hymn – "Ein feste Burg" A Mighty Fortress**

**John's Hymn – "Who Would True Valour See"**

**Philadelphian English Reformers**

From [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) 'O Biblios' – *The Book* pp 14-19

*The KJB Story – 1611 to 2011*

Note further these accompanying extracts from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 23, 50-51, 40 on Philadelphia, *Revelation Overview* pp 122-123 on faith tried by fire.

The first extracts highlight the folly of naming an entire *city* after – supposedly - an *inferior* kind of love in that Philadelphia means *brotherly love*. The folly, as usual, lies with the Greekiators *who never realised that the city was never called 'Agapeadelphia.'*

Fundamentalists often cite 'the Hebrew' and 'the Greek' for what God 'really' said. However, 'the Hebrew' and 'the Greek' so-called *never* reveal anything *authoritative* and instead *mislead*. See for example the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1425 on John 21:15-17 for debunking *agape* and *phileo* as superior and inferior forms of *love*. See John 21:15, 16 for "**lovest**" *agape* twice and John 21:17 "**lovest**" *phileo* "**the third time.**" See Matthew 23:6/Luke 11:43 *phileo/agape*, John 5:20, 11:3, 16:27 *phileo* each time, 2 Timothy 4:10 *agape*, 2 Peter 2:15 *agape*, 1 John 2:15 *agape* each time...

For detailed discussions of the superiority of the AV1611 to 'the Hebrew' and 'the Greek', with over 60 examples, see [*The Christian's Handbook of Biblical Scholarship*] Appendix 7 and *Bible Believers' Bulletin*, February, March 1989, November 1991. See also Dr Gipp's discussion of the distinction that should allegedly be drawn between the Greek words "phileo" and "agape," which are both

translated as “love” in the AV1611 [*The Answer Book*] pp 124-131<sup>\*2019</sup>. The English Bible’s comment on this alleged distinction is found in John 21:17 and comparison of ‘the Greek’ with the English in Luke 11:43, John 5:20, 42, 16:27, 1 Corinthians 16:22, Titus 3:4, 15, Revelation 3:19 will yield valuable further insight.

[See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/ 1 John 4 Part 2 p 2](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/1%20John%204%20Part%202%20p%202) and this extract. For detailed comments see Dr Ruckman’s commentary *The Books of the General Epistles* Volume 2 pp 133-161 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1425 on John 21:15-17 for debunking the Christian fundamentalist urban myth about *agape* and *phileo* as superior and inferior forms of love respectively. See John 21:15, 16 for “lovest” *agape* twice and John 21:17 “lovest” *phileo* “the third time.” See also Matthew 23:6/Luke 11:43 *phileo/agape*, John 5:20, 11:3, 16:27 *phileo* each time, 2 Timothy 4:10 *agape*, 2 Peter 2:15 *agape*, 1 John 2:15 *agape* each time.]

<sup>\*2019</sup>See Question 47

[samgipp.com/47-what-about-nuggets-found-only-in-the-greek-new-testament/...](http://samgipp.com/47-what-about-nuggets-found-only-in-the-greek-new-testament/)

These extracts outline the pivotal role that “*the church in Philadelphia*” fulfilled in the Church Age.

Returning to persecution of Christians, it was not anything like it is today during the Philadelphian Church Age and the great missionary movement of the 19th and early 20th centuries. Note that as Dr Ruckman points out, the *Ruckman Reference Bible* p 1648, it was the Philadelphian Church, not the Apostolic Church of ‘the originals,’ that the Lord commended for keeping His word. “**I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name**” Revelation 3:8.

The Philadelphian Church of the great missionary movement of the 19th and early 20th centuries had ONE Book as the Standard and the Lord promised His protection when that standard was upheld. Note the missionary emphasis in what follows.

“So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him” Isaiah 59:19.

That explains the great missionary strides of the 19th and early 20th centuries the like of which has long gone because the standard has been abandoned for the re-hashed Catholic Jesuit-Rheims version that the 1984, 2011 NIVs basically are as are virtually all modern departures from the AV1611 Text, including those of the NKJV “falsely so called” 1 Timothy 6:20...

Faith tried by fire [1 Peter 1:7 “That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ”] is true faith that pleases God, Hebrews 11:6, which all of the Lord’s people should seek to do, especially in view of Revelation 3:16. This true faith is characterised by belief in “the word of faith, which we preach;” Romans 10:8. See also Romans 10:17 “So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.”

Of the preaching of “the word of faith” that is “the word of God,” Proverbs 25:11 states “A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.”

“The word of faith” consists, of course, of “the words of faith” 1 Timothy 4:6.

The association between “the word of faith,” “the words of faith,” gold and silver is carried further in Psalm 19:10, 12:6, 7, along with the process of being “tried in the fire” and “tried by fire.”

“More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold:”

“The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.”

Because God has kept and preserved His words, ***“the words of faith”*** that have been ***“in a furnace of earth, purified seven times,”*** therefore the Christian can keep them. This is the commendation that God gave ***“the church in Philadelphia”*** Revelation 3:7.

***“Thou...hast kept my word”*** Revelation 3:8.

***“Thou hast kept the word of my patience”*** Revelation 3:10.

***“The church in Philadelphia”*** is the church of the Reformation, revival and global, *effective* mission that in church history extended from approximately 1500 A.D. to 1900 A.D. It is *this church* that God *particularly* commends for keeping His word, *not* the apostolic, or immediately post-apostolic churches with ‘the originals’ and the so-called ‘oldest and best manuscripts.’

The testimony of church history is that ***“the word of my patience”*** that ***“the church in Philadelphia”*** kept is in its seventh and final state of purification is the 1611 Authorized King James Holy Bible.

1. **Revelation 3:7.** Concerning ***“And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write”*** note first this extract from *Revelation Overview* p 3.
2. **Revelation 1:11.** Noting the embedded definition of ***“Alpha and Omega”*** as ***“the first and the last”*** the expression ***“Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last”*** identifies the Speaker the Lord Jesus Christ as the Lord Whose word is first, foremost, fixed and final as King David testifies in Psalm 119:160 ***“Thy word is true from the beginning; and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever”*** and the God Who said in Isaiah 46:9-10 ***“...for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.”***

The expression ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last”*** is a description of the Lord’s excellent name according to Psalm 8:9 ***“O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!”*** and ***“the name of Jesus”*** Philippians 2:10. See therefore the attached studies **God’s Excellent Name** and ***“The Name of Jesus”*** Philippians 2:10 [*Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 1-4].

Noting the truth of Exodus 18:11 ***“Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them”*** note that the expression ***“What thou seest, write in a book”*** immediately identifies the Lord Jesus Christ as He Who said to the Prophets:

***“Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin...Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever”*** Isaiah 30:1, 8.

***“Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book”*** Jeremiah 30:2.

What John is commanded to ***“write in a book”*** is for today’s believer part of ***“that which was written in the law of the LORD”*** 2 Chronicles 35:26. Revelation 2, 3 reveal that writing to be explicit to widely differing church congregations and epochs within the Church Age.

The lesson for today’s believer is Hebrews 4:12-13 ***“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.”***

Concerning “These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth” note this extract from *Revelation Overview* pp 31-32.

9. **Revelation 2:18.** The statement “These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass” yields further revelation of “of Jesus Christ, the Son of God” Mark 1:1 as “...he...that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting” Micah 5:2 of Whom Matthew records “While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him” Matthew 17:5 obviously with respect to words such as Daniel heard when he encountered the Speaker and in which today’s believer can take great comfort.

“Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz: His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude...Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me” Daniel 10:5-6, 18-19.

“hear ye him” Matthew 17:5 therefore according to “These things saith the Son of God” with respect to:

- “the words of eternal life” John 6:68
- “the words of truth and soberness” Acts 26:25
- “the words of faith and of good doctrine” 1 Timothy 4:6.

Moreover, in the light of Matthew 17:5 and Galatians 3:26 “For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus” today’s believer should aim to receive a commendation equivalent to that of Mark 1:11 “And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

The statement “he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth” is a reminder of, an exhortation for and a comfort to today’s believer and indeed all saints with respect to:

**Deuteronomy 29:29** “The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law” for today’s believer with respect to Galatians 6:2 “Bear ye one another’s burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ” and James 2:8 “If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well”

**Psalms 119:99, 104, 130** “I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation...Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way...The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple”

**Luke 24:45** “Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures”

**John 1:9** “That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world”

**2 Corinthians 13:8** “For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth”

**1 Peter 1:15-16** “But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy”



1 John 5:20 “And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.”

2. Revelation 3:8. Concerning the statement “I know thy works” see *Revelation Overview* pp 13, 16, 23-25, 32, 53-54 and remarks with respect to Revelation 2:2-3, 9, 13, 19, 3:1. Today’s believer should therefore keep to the fore with respect to the *exercise* of faith Galatians 6:9-10 “And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith” e.g. with respect to tract distribution *as an overview of current events in the context of “the gospel of Christ”* Romans 1:16\* after the manner of James 2:8 “Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.”

\*See

[www.chick.com/catalog/tractlist.asp?q=169&Language=English](http://www.chick.com/catalog/tractlist.asp?q=169&Language=English)

[www.chick.com/reading/tracts/1019/1019\\_01.asp](http://www.chick.com/reading/tracts/1019/1019_01.asp).

English “**Squatters**”

Bible prophecy shows that only Israel will ultimately inherit the holy land. All others making claim upon the land are just **squatters**.

Concerning “behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it” this is an *evangelisation and missionary door* after the manner of these scriptures that should be an incentive to today’s believer to minister according to Luke 10:37 “...Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise” i.e. go through “**an open door**”:

Acts 14:27 “And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles”

1 Corinthians 16:9 “For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries”

2 Corinthians 2:12 “Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ’s gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord”

Colossians 4:3 “Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds.”

Concerning “for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name” note these scriptures that today’s believer should abide by:

Isaiah 41:10 “Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness”

Jeremiah 15:16 “Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.” See the accompanying insert and studies

John 16:24 “Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full” with respect to answered prayer. See *Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 1-4 on God’s Excellent Name and “*The Name of Jesus*” Philipians 2:10.

Acts 4:12 “Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved” with respect to witnessing

Acts 4:29-30 “And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word, By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs



**and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus**” with respect to trusting God for **“great and mighty things”** Jeremiah 33:3

Acts 5:41 **“And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name”** with respect to rejoicing in right suffering

2 Corinthians 12:9-10 **“And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ’s sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong”**

Ephesians 3:14, 16 **“For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ...That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man”**

Philippians 4:13 **“I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me”**

Colossians 1:9, 11 **“For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding...Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness”**

2 Timothy 2:1 **“Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus”**

2 Timothy 4:17 **“Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion”**

Hebrews 11:32-34 **“And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of...Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens”**

1 Peter 4:14, 16 **“If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified...if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf”** with respect to glorifying God in suffering rightly

1 Peter 5:10 **“But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.”**

3. Revelation 3:9. See Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 25-29, 32 **Israel – the ‘Re-interpretations’** and **Appendix 2 – ‘Khazars,’... - 2010 Notes...** Note further this extract from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Romans 1-11 Summary Thoughts pp 66-68.
3. Romans 11:12-29. Paul here in Romans 11:12, 15-16 **“Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?...For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?”** describes the advantages of Israel in obedience to, say, Deuteronomy 13:4 **“Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him,”** a good scripture for today’s believers, compared with **“...through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles...”** Romans 11:11.

Paul no doubt has in mind the Lord’s designation of Israel and the judgement that fell upon her in Jeremiah 11:16 **“The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.”** Paul says of this green olive tree that **“...the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches”** Romans 11:16.

Paul then says of each Gentile believer, cautioning each one “...some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee...because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee” Romans 11:17-18, 20-21.

Paul is there warning the Gentile believer that “...the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure” Psalm 135:4 and that “The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel” Isaiah 60:14.

By faith, Romans 11:20, the Gentile believers should therefore believe Psalm 147:19-20, Jeremiah 31:35-37, 33:19-21, 25-26, see point 1 on Romans 11:1-6, with respect to Israel “For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance” Romans 11:29 and *not* assume that God is all through with Israel as a nation or that the Church has replaced Israel. That is how to ensure “...toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off” Romans 11:22.

Note again therefore the articles [Yes, the King James Bible IS Perfect](#) and [The Manuscript Dichotomy – Bro. Al Cuppett’s Vision Vindicated](#) and the *saved* individuals whose ministry collapsed and whose praise and worship is unclean “...because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel” Isaiah 5:20.

See also:

[defendproclaimthefait.org/blog/2102/](http://defendproclaimthefait.org/blog/2102/)

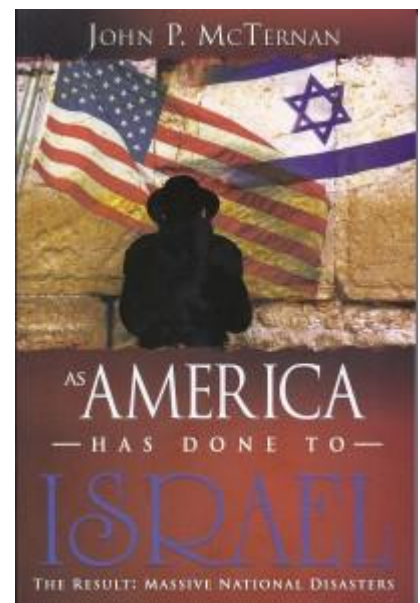
[www.chick.com/catalog/books/1289.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/books/1289.asp) and this extract:

### **Is America on a collision course with God?**

There is a direct correlation between the alarming number of massive disasters striking America and her leaders pressuring Israel to surrender her land for “peace.”

Costing hundreds of lives and causing hundreds of billions of dollars’ worth of damage, dozens of disasters, including devastating earthquakes, raging fires, hurricanes, floods, tsunamis, and tornadoes, have hit America — and always within twenty-four hours of putting pressure on Israel.

What can you do as an individual — and what can America do — to change the direction of our country in relation to Israel to prevent an increasing number of calamities?



This book has many pictures, some of which have never before been released. These unique pictures include the Nazi movement in Long Island, New York prior to World War II; the US Navy saving the Zionist movement in Palestine during World War I; and many more.

The USA and the world is set to be taught as with Gideon’s declaration “And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers...And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth” Judges 8:7, 16 that “Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep” Psalm 121:4.



It follows therefore, as Paul states in Romans 11:23-24, 26-28 **“And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again...how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree...And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins...as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers’ sakes.”**

Paul is here referring to those of Israel the Second Advent who will fulfil Isaiah 25:9 **“And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.”**

Then shall genuinely come to pass via **“their fulness...life from the dead”** Romans 11:12, 15 for the whole world in that **“...for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more”** Isaiah 2:3-4 in that **“As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore”** Psalm 133:3.

That is why Paul warns Gentile believers **“For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in”** Romans 11:25. It is because **“of this mystery... that blindness in part is happened to Israel”** in turn **“That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel”** Ephesians 3:6.

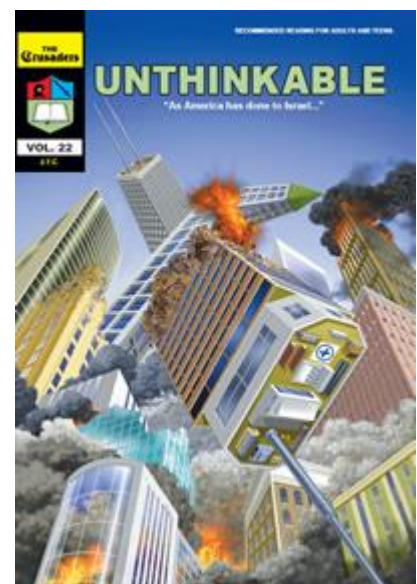
That is, however, only **“...until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in”** at which time the Lord says of today’s believers **“...I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also”** John 14:3 after which, as a real incentive now to **“...Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved...”** Acts 16:31, shall come to pass following the Second Advent, with the nation of Israel pre-eminent among the nations, noting Isaiah 25:9 again, Isaiah 49:23 **“And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.”**

See also [www.chick.com/catalog/comics/3022.asp](http://www.chick.com/catalog/comics/3022.asp).

**Theme: Israel**

Learn about:

- The American industrialist honored by Hitler for promoting American anti-Semitism.
- The Nazi camp in New York wiped out by God with a monster storm after 40,000-person Nazi rally.
- The Jewish merchants who helped fund and supply the American Revolution at their own expense.
- The Jewish friend whom George Washington called for help, when one more battle would win the war, but the war chest was empty.
- The U.S. President who died suddenly after promising the Arabs there would be no State of Israel without their approval.

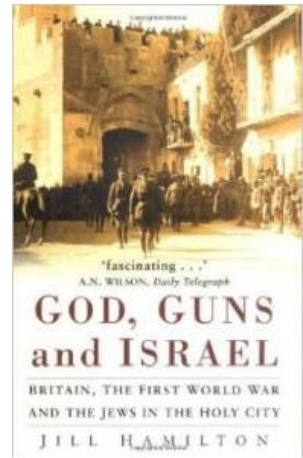




- The U.S. President who ordered, “Whatever it takes, save Israel!” and a massive military support operation was sent when Israel faced defeat by the Arabs.
- The four U.S. Presidents who betrayed Israel, and saw America immediately ravaged by increasingly costly disasters.

In addition see [www.jill-hamilton.com/books/god-guns-israel](http://www.jill-hamilton.com/books/god-guns-israel) and this extract from the site. The book was given to this writer by his elder son and this writer has not seen the following material in any other source.

The roots of the present conflict in the Middle East can be traced back to the very foundation of the Jewish Homeland in the First World War. God, Guns and Israel weaves two threads together, the military advance and the influences of Protestant Nonconformism and the Old Testament on the founding of the modern state of Israel...[Prime Minister] Lloyd George...called in General Sir Edmund Allenby with the instructions to seize Jerusalem ‘as a Christmas present for the British nation.’ As Allenby’s guns were poised ready to start the third Battle of Gaza at the end of October 1917, in London Lloyd George’s War Cabinet issued the Balfour Declaration with the promise to make ‘a homeland for the Jews’.



The founding of the modern state of Israel therefore owes much to the pre-WWI influence of British politicians from working-class i.e. Nonconformist backgrounds such as David Lloyd George who believed in a *literal* fulfillment of the Old Testament prophecies on the restoration of Israel *because they had been brought up on the King James Bible*. It should be noted that Allenby becomes *Allah Bey* in Arabic meaning *Prophet of God*. See [www.jvim.com/weekly-newsletter-august-3-2015/](http://www.jvim.com/weekly-newsletter-august-3-2015/).

Jill Hamilton pp 75, 168 cites historians Barbara Tuchman and David Fromkin as stating respectively that ‘After the publication of the King James Version in 1611...the Bible was as much England’s own as Good Queen Bess or Queen Victoria’ and therefore ‘Biblical prophecy was the first and most enduring of the many motives that led Britons to want to restore the Jews to Zion.’

Such a Biblical prophecy is Amos 9:15 **“And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.”**

Today’s believer should therefore keep in mind with respect to *the nation of Israel* at the Second Advent Zechariah 2:8, 10 **“For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye...Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.”**

That said, today’s believer and the End Times saint who takes the *Biblical* position on the nation of Israel can be assured of experiencing the Lord’s promise **“behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee”** against those who *don’t* because **“For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us”** 2 Corinthians 1:20.

4. **Revelation 3:10.** What is largely beyond dispute is that from a Church Age perspective Philadelphia Church Age believers had gone to be with the Lord before the ravages of the 20<sup>th</sup> century described as follows by Stephen Elliott.

See [www.vision.org/visionmedia/history/violence-and-war/5956.aspx](http://www.vision.org/visionmedia/history/violence-and-war/5956.aspx).

## The Most Violent Century

In the introduction to his 2006 book *The War of the World: Twentieth-Century Conflict and the Descent of the West*, Niall Ferguson says, “The hundred years after 1900 were without question the bloodiest century in modern history, far more violent in relative as well as absolute terms than any previous era... By any measure the [Second World War](#) was the greatest man-made catastrophe of all time... There was not a single year before, between or after the world wars that did not see large-scale violence in one part of the world or another.”

In a prophetic sense therefore the Lord did fulfill His promise to Philadelphian Church Age believers that **“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation”** that hour as Stephen Elliott states being of worldwide impact in the 20<sup>th</sup> century and in that sense matching what the Lord Himself prophesied **“which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.”**

For today’s believer and the End Times saint respectively **“the hour of temptation”** points to 2 Timothy 3:1 **“This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come”** before 1 Thessalonians 4:17 **“...so shall we ever be with the Lord”** i.e. the Rapture and Matthew 24:21 **“For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be”** before Acts 3:19 **“...when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord”** i.e. the Second Advent.

In both cases for whatever deliverance may be experienced *the principle is the same* according to the Lord’s exhortation **“Because thou hast kept the word of my patience”** as King Solomon urges ideally as *patient father teaching an attentive son* **“the words of truth and soberness”** Acts 26:25 *with a multiplicity of applications.*

**“For I was my father’s son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live...Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away...My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings. Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart. For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh”** Proverbs 4:3-4, 14-15, 20-22.

For the practicalities of so doing see the overview [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Memory Verse Analyses.*

Note further that **“the hour of temptation”** can refer to **“this present hour”** 1 Corinthians 14:1 when Christian fundamentalists *are confronted with and succumb to the temptation to condone evil.* See *Revelation Overview Attached Studies* pp 11-12, 60-61 **The Sovereign Power of Darkness** and **“The Cry of Sodom” – Genesis 18:20.** Today’s believer should therefore remember Colossians 3:25 **“But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.”**

5. Revelation 3:11. **“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown”** sums up the following exhortations for both today’s believer and the End Times saint. See the graphic for illustration. See [www.amazon.co.uk/What-Have-Hold-Australian-Battalion/dp/187643936X](http://www.amazon.co.uk/What-Have-Hold-Australian-Battalion/dp/187643936X).

*Habakkuk 2:3* **“For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry”**

*1 Thessalonians 5:21* **“Prove all things; hold fast that which is good”**

*2 Thessalonians 3:5* **“And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ”**

*2 Timothy 1:13* **“Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus”**

*2 Timothy 4:8* **“Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing”**

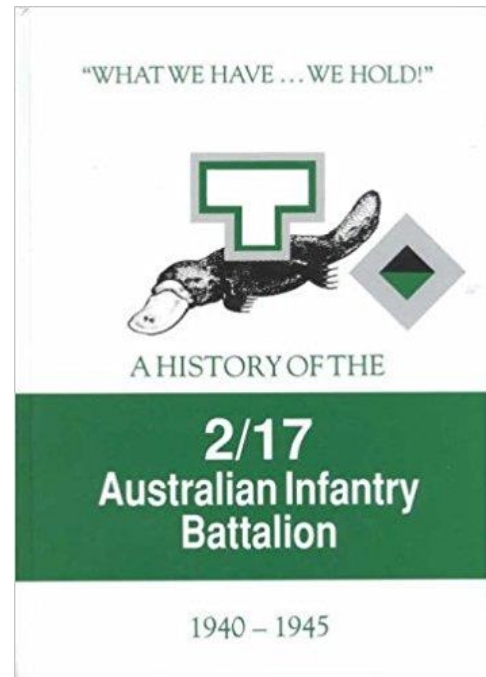
*Hebrews 10:23* **“Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)”**

*2 Peter 3:3-4, 13* **“Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation...Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.”**

6. Revelation 3:12. Revelation 3:12 is in the first part a precursor for the End Times saint who fulfills Matthew 24:13 **“But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved”** of the Lord’s promise explaining **“a pillar in the temple of my God”** of Revelation 7:14-17 **“...These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”**

For today’s believer Revelation 3:12 is already fulfilled according to Ephesians 2:4-6, 22 **“But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus...In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.”**

Concerning Revelation 3:12 **“...and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name”** the statement may be taken as a threefold witness **“a threefold cord is not quickly broken”** Ecclesiastes 4:12 for the *Second Advent* fulfillment noting the term **“Selah”** for the Church Age saint **“Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever”** 1 Peter 1:23



to have a personalized certificated birthright to permanent residence in **“the city of my God...new Jerusalem”** according to Psalm 87:5-6 **“And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her. The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. Selah.”**

7. Revelation 3:13. Note again these remarks from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Revelation Overview p 57, Revelation 2 Part 3 p 9.

Concerning Revelation 2:29 **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** note again [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) Revelation 2 Part 1 pp 4, 8 with respect to Revelation 2:7, 11 and Revelation 2 Part 2 pp 1, 7 with respect to remarks under Revelation 2:12, 17.

Remember in closing therefore that Paul **“speaking by the Spirit of God”** 1 Corinthians 12:3 speaks according to **“what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29, 3:6, 13, 22 when he declares in principle **“And so ordain I in all churches”** 1 Corinthians 7:17.

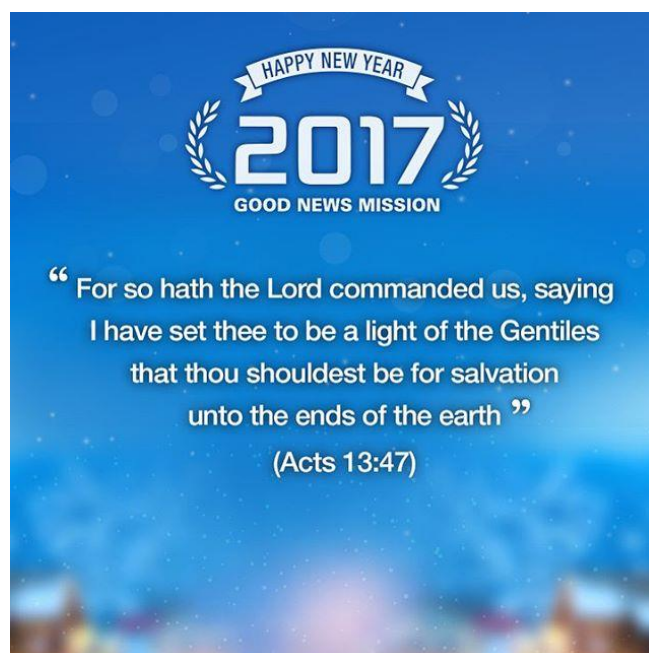
Remember too King Solomon’s exhortation, as applied to **“the law of Christ”** Galatians 6:2 **“the royal law”** James 2:8 for **“patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ”** 1 Thessalonians 1:3. **“Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law”** Proverbs 4:1-2.

In addition for Revelation 3:13 note the following passages in the spirit of Zechariah 1:13 **“And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.”** The different colorations show how the Lord updated the Hebrew original into no doubt Aramaic **“words easy to be understood...to the edifying of the church”** 1 Corinthians 14:9, 12.

**“The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord”** Luke 4:18-19.

**“The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD...”** Isaiah 61:1-2.

## Conclusion





## Study Questions and Sample Answers

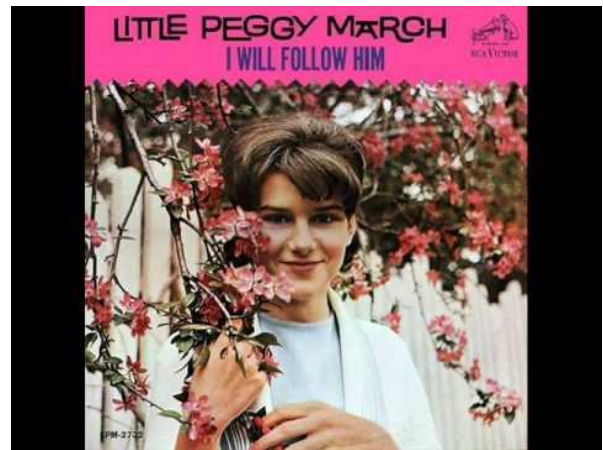
### Study Questions

1. How does the Lord commend the church in Philadelphia?
2. What could today's believer do in the light of the Lord's commendation of the church in Philadelphia?
3. How could today's believer then encourage other believers after the manner of the church in Philadelphia?

### Sample Answers

1. **"For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word"** Isaiah 66:2.
2. **"Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word. With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee"** Psalm 119:9-11.
3. **"But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost...Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen"** Jude 20, 24-25.

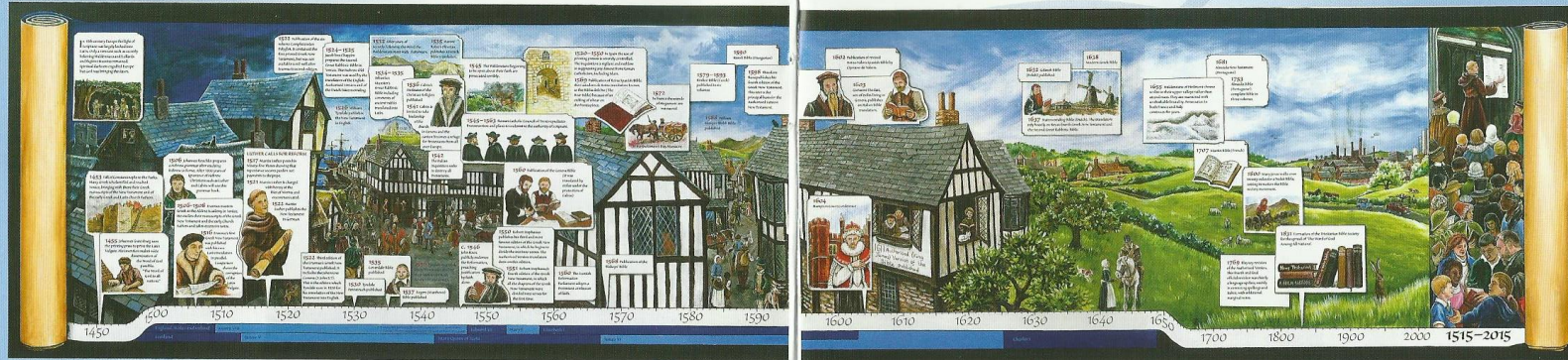
See [www.youtube.com/watch?v=xf1e\\_kc6jUQ](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xf1e_kc6jUQ).



**Behold,  
I come quickly:  
hold that fast  
which thou hast,  
that no man  
take thy crown.  
Revelation 3:11  
<http://delightthyself.wordpress.com>**



# TBS 1517-2017 Protestant Reformation Timeline



To commemorate the five hundredth anniversary of the recognised beginning of the Protestant Reformation, the Society have been pleased once again to enlist the skills of Abigail Mohon

in the preparation of an historical timeline. This timeline focuses on Bibles translated during the early years of the Reformation, together with key events of those times.

**LUTHER CALLS FOR REFORM**  
 1517 Martin Luther posts his Ninety-five Theses showing that repentance secures pardon not payment to the pope.  
 1521 Martin Luther is charged with heresy at the Diet of Worms and excommunicated.  
 1522 Martin Luther publishes the New Testament in German.  
 1522 Third edition of Erasmus's Greek New Testament published. It includes the Johanneine Comma (1 John 5:7). This is the editors who Tyndale sees in 1526 for the translation of the New Testament published.  
 1535 Coverdale Bible published.

1532 After years of secretly following the Word the Waldensians meet with reformers.  
 1534-1535 Sebastian Munster's Great Rabbinic Bible including comments of ancient rabbis translated into Latin.  
 1536 Calvin's Institutes of the Christian Religion published.  
 1541 Calvin is invited to take leadership of the church in Geneva and the custom becomes a refuge for Protestants from all over Europe.  
 1542 The Italian Inquisition seeks to destroy all Protestants.  
 1545 The Waldensians beginning to be open about their faith are persecuted terribly.  
 1545-1563 Roman Catholic C Protestantism and plans to undermine.

**Product Code: TL2017REF**  
**Size: 1818mm x 410.37mm (in two sections 909mm x 410.37mm)**  
**Prices: UK£4.20, Aus\$5.75, Can\$5.00, Euro€4.00, NZ\$6.00, USA\$4.50**

1604 Hampton Court Conference  
 1611 Authorised (King James) Version of the Bible published.

Abelaida New Testament (Portuguese)  
 1753 Abelaida Bible (Portuguese) complete Bible in three volumes.  
 1707 Martin Bible (French).  
 1810 Mary Jones walks over twenty miles for a Welsh Bible, setting in motion the Bible society movement.  
 1831 Formation of the Trinitarian Bible Society for the spread of 'The Word of God Among All Nations'.  
 1769 84th revision of the Authorised Version. This fourth and final official revision was chiefly a language update, mainly in correcting spellings and italics, with additional marginal notes.  
 New Testament  
 A BIBLE SOCIETY



## Martin's Hymn – “Ein feste Burg” A Mighty Fortress

*A mighty fortress is our God, a bulwark never failing;  
Our helper He, amid the flood of mortal ills prevailing;  
For still our ancient foe doth seek to work us woe;  
His craft and power are great, and, armed with cruel hate,  
On earth is not his equal.*



Martin Luther  
1483-1546

*“...I am bound by the Scriptures I have quoted and my conscience is captive to the Word of God.*

*“I cannot and will not recant anything, since it is neither safe nor right to go against conscience. May God help me. Amen.”*

### Wartburg Castle<sup>14</sup>, Eisenach, Germany – “A Mighty Fortress”

#### Introduction – “A good company of Lutherans”

This writer first met this hymn *A Mighty Fortress* over forty years ago at a church service in Sydney. After the hymn had been sung, the pastor said, “*That was one of the great hymns of the Reformation and you sang it like a good company of Lutherans.*” The hymn has remained special ever since to this writer, who always thinks of it as “*Martin’s hymn.*” Who was Martin?

#### Miner’s Son

Martin Luther was a miner’s son from Saxony. He was brought up as a strict Catholic and entered Erfurt University in 1501 at the age of 19 because his dad wanted him to become a lawyer. Luther gained his Bachelor and Master of Arts degrees by 1505 but that year it is said that he was almost killed by a lightning bolt. Terrified of God’s judgement, Luther became an Augustinian monk.

#### Despairing Monk

In spite of his academic achievements and his dedication as a monk, Luther was miserable. While in the monastery, he endured long hours of [fasting](#) and ritual [prayer](#), [pilgrimages](#) to saints’ shrines, repeated scourging i.e. self-harm and frequent [confessions](#). He later said of that time, “*I lost touch with Christ the Saviour and Comforter, and made of him the jailor and hangman of my poor soul.*”

## Saved Man

No doubt in despair about his soul, Luther turned to the scriptures. He had at the time the old Tepl Bible, named after Tepl in Bohemia. The Tepl Bible had been translated into German in 1389<sup>15</sup> from the Old Latin Bibles of the Waldenses, who were the faithful Bible believers of northern Italy.

Henry Halley in *Halley's Bible Handbook*, pp 787ff, says that *"One day, in 1508, while reading Romans, [Luther's] enlightenment and peace came suddenly: [he read] "the just shall live by faith" [Romans 1:17]. He saw, at last, that salvation was to be gained by Trust in God through Christ, and not by rituals and sacraments and penances of the Church. It changed his whole life, and the WHOLE COURSE OF HISTORY."* Martin's conversion would make history as the Reformation.

## World Shaker, **"These that have turned the world upside down" Acts 17:6**

In 1517, the pope wanted to build what is now St Peter's Basilica. He raised money for the project by selling what were called *"indulgences,"* to have your sins forgiven. Luther was outraged. He wrote a list of 95 arguments, called the 95 Theses, against indulgences and nailed them to the door of Wittenberg Cathedral on October 31<sup>st</sup> 1517. That date became known as Reformation Day. It's now Halloween, so **"the god of this world"** 2 Corinthians 4:4 got a stroke in later on.

James 3:5 says **"Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!"** and from Luther's 95 theses, the Lord fanned the flames of revival into a revolution against Rome and the Reformation spread like wildfire. Large sections of the Catholic Church broke away to form their own national churches, such as the Lutheran Churches, and the Church in England became the Church of England. They sought to follow the scripture, instead of the pope, by means of the basic Reformation principle of *sola scriptura*, by scripture alone<sup>16</sup> as *Article VI of the Articles of Religion of the Church of England* specifies, *Of the sufficiency of the Holy Scripture for Salvation.* Amen.

## Papal Enemy No. 1

Rome reacted typically against Luther. In April 1521, he was summoned before an imperial assembly or Diet by Emperor Charles V in the German town of Worms. The emperor tried to get Luther to recant. He refused. See figure. Again, Rome reacted typically, like Caiaphas' crew in John 11:53 **"Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death."**

## Bible Translator and Hymn Writer<sup>17</sup>

However, just as **"the Lord hid"** Jeremiah and Baruch, Jeremiah 36:26, He hid Luther. [Frederick III, Elector of Saxony](#), transported Luther to [Wartburg Castle](#) and Rome never did get him. Luther was in Wartburg from May 1521 to March 1522. In that time he translated the New Testament into German with the help of the Greek Text first published in 1516 by Erasmus of Rotterdam. Luther translated the whole Bible by 1534. It should be noted that Luther's Bible, Erasmus' Greek Text, the 1389 Tepl Bible and the pure Old Latin Waldensian Bibles from as far back as 157 A.D. closely match the 1611 Authorized Holy Bible and they were all used by the King James translators.

Wartburg Castle may in part have inspired the hymn *A Mighty Fortress*. Luther composed it from Psalm 46:1 **"God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble."** Psalm 46:1 is a great verse that is special to this writer and in turn therefore so is Martin's hymn composed from it.

## Home Call, the Devil's Backlash and God's Providence

Luther died peacefully in 1546 aged 62. Henry Halley says that Martin was *"next to Jesus and Paul, the Greatest Man of all the ages."* Satan, though, was determined to crush the Reformation and almost did so in Europe through Rome's 100-year religious wars of the Counter-Reformation.

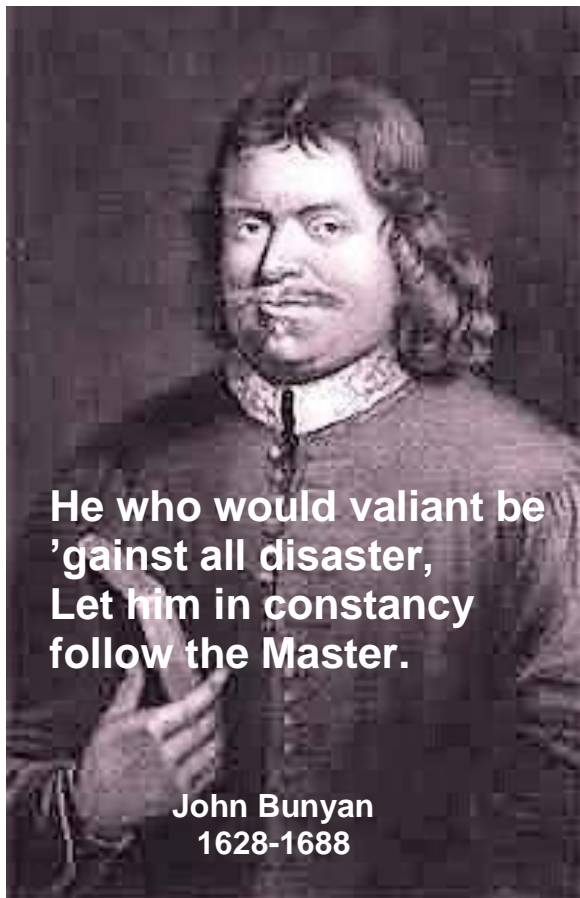
God had nevertheless sustained **"the time of reformation"** Hebrews 9:10 in another nation that would take the fruits of the Reformation **"to the uttermost part of the earth"** Acts 1:8 because it was a seafaring nation. That nation was England. From England, a century after Luther, another hymn and hymn-writer emerge, that are special to this writer - but that's another story.



## John's Hymn – “Who Would True Valour See”

Monk's Gate, [www.youtube.com/watch?v=cOPW-9mSw8Y](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cOPW-9mSw8Y), [www.hymntime.com/tch/](http://www.hymntime.com/tch/)

**“Take the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God”  
Ephesians 6:17**



**“At your peril be it if you meddle!” – Mr Valiant-for-Truth<sup>18</sup>**

### Introduction – *The Pilgrim's Progress*

This writer met John's Hymn 40 years ago and it's been special ever since. Although it's not men-only, the hymn is a call to men. **“If any man serve me, let him follow me”** the Lord says in John 12:26. John Bunyan wrote the hymn based on Jeremiah 9:2-3, where God, sadly, is compelled to rebuke **“treacherous men...they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth...saith the LORD.”** **“The truth,”** as shown, is **“the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.”**

John Bunyan wrote *The Pilgrim's Progress* and John's Hymn appears in Part 2. Part 1 is about Christian who journeys from **“the city of destruction”** Isaiah 19:18 to the Celestial City of Heaven. In Part 2, Christian's widow, Christiana, her four sons and a lass named Mercy journey to the Celestial City led by Mr Great-Heart. Part 2 describes how they meet Mr Valiant-for-Truth.

### Mr Valiant-for Truth

*“Then they went on; and just at the place where Little-Faith formerly was robbed, there stood a man with his sword drawn, and his face all over with blood. Then said Mr. Great-Heart, Who art thou? The man made answer, saying, I am one whose name is Valiant-for-truth. I am a pilgrim, and am going to the Celestial City...they took him and washed his wounds, and gave him of what they had, to refresh him: and so they went together.”* Mr Valiant explains what befell him. *“...as I was in my way, there were three men that did beset me, and propounded unto me these three things: 1. Whether I would become one of them. 2. Or go back from whence I came. 3. Or die upon the place. To the first I answered, I had been a true man for a long season, and therefore it could not be expected that I should now cast in my lot with thieves...to the second...I told them that*

*the place from whence I came, had I not found incommodity there, I had not forsaken it at all...to the third...I told them my life cost far more dear than that I should lightly give it away...wherefore at your peril be it if you meddle. So we fell to it...for the space of above three hours...They are but just now gone...[they heard] your horse dash, [i. e. approach] and so they betook themselves to flight...They have left upon me, as you see, some of the marks of their valor, and have also carried away with them some of mine.”* Mr Valiant later sings John’s Hymn in its first version. So how are you **“valiant for the truth”**? You **“stand against the wiles of the Devil”** Ephesians 6:11 e.g.

### **“Valiant for the truth” – Against Family Unbelief**

Years ago, this writer met up with an international Rugby League player, who played for Kingston Rovers. He came to know **“the gospel of Christ”** Romans 1:16 but didn’t get saved. However, his wife did, so she was **“valiant for the truth”** because she had to stand against family unbelief.

### **“Valiant for the truth” – Against Popular Opinion**

In 1970, Pope Paul VI visited Sydney to lead a city-wide ecumenical service. The then Anglican Archbishop of Sydney was a godly man named Marcus Loane<sup>19</sup>. Marcus Loane caused a stir because he refused to attend the service. Loane was interviewed on the radio about his refusal. He answered every question the same way; *“What does the New Testament teach?”* He then no doubt used scriptures like Ephesians 5:11 **“And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.”** Marcus Loane was therefore **“valiant for the truth”** in standing against popular opinion. Today, many folk say it’s fine for Islam to be in Britain. It isn’t and the book *Slavery, Terrorism & Islam* by long-term missionary to the Sudan, Peter Hammond, explains why. So, one way to be **“valiant for the truth”** today is that you don’t just “expose” Islam. You **“reprove”** it as **“the unfruitful works of darkness,”** even against popular opinion.

### **“Valiant for the truth” – Against Ungodly Authorities**

John Bunyan<sup>20</sup> was **“valiant for the truth”** in standing against ungodly authorities. He was gaoled for 12 years between 1660 and 1672 because he faithfully preached the scriptures. Of course, ungodly authorities pose a threat to the Gospel to this day. La Toya Harding<sup>21</sup> is a young lady studying at Aston University. As part of her witness, she asked the university authorities if she could use the university’s email system to send a broadcast Gospel message to all students. They said no, so she sent out personal emails, 200 a day. She reached 9,500 students with the Gospel before the university authorities forced her to stop. Nevertheless, La Toya’s efforts are an up-to-date example of being **“valiant for the truth”** by standing against ungodly authorities.

### **“Valiant for the truth” – Against “highminded” Education, 2 Timothy 3:4**

John Bunyan was **“valiant for the truth”** in standing against **“highminded”** education. This is from *John Bunyan, The Immortal Dreamer*, by W. Burgess McCreary: *“A university man met Bunyan on the road near Cambridge. Said he to Bunyan, “How dare you preach, not having the original Scriptures?” “Do you have them - the copies written by the apostles and prophets?” asked Bunyan. “No,” replied the scholar. “But I have what I believe to be a true copy of the original.” “And I,” said Bunyan, “believe the English Bible to be a true copy too.””* That takes some resolve!

### **“Valiant for the truth” – Against “perils by the heathen” 2 Corinthians 11:26**

John Bunyan stood against **“perils by the heathen,”** who gaoled him. However, others **“valiant for the truth”** would do so on the mission field in the New World. There, 300 years after Bunyan, another hymn special to this writer would arise from events in Ecuador but that’s for another time.

## Philadelphian English Reformers

From [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) 'O Biblios' – The Book pp 14-19

### 3

## The Men Behind The English Bible

“Go now ye that are men and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire” Exodus 10:11.

As the Greek New Testaments were being published on the Continent, God was at work preparing the English Bible, before and during the Reformation. These were the Englishmen whom He used for this purpose [during the 16<sup>th</sup> century English Protestant Reformation]...

### 3.2 William Tyndale, 1495 (1484?)-1536

1. He was a student of Erasmus, at Cambridge. He was probably converted there under the ministry of Latimer, Bilney and Cranmer.
2. He was “so skilled in seven languages, Hebrew, Greek, Latin, Italian, Spanish, English, French, that whatever he spoke you would suppose it his native tongue” [*Which Bible?* 5<sup>th</sup> Edition David Otis Fuller, D.D.] pp 228-229, citing Herman Buschius.
3. He is said to have “stamped his genius upon English thought and English language” [*Which Bible?*] p 228.
4. He produced two editions of the New Testament, in 1526 and 1534. This was the first English New Testament translated from the Greek Received Text [*Which Bible?*] pp 228-229. He was actively engaged in translating the Old Testament certainly up until the time of his arrest in 1534.

To “the mitred Abbots of Winchcombe and Tewkesbury” he had said:

“I defy the pope and all his laws. If God spare my life, ere many years I will cause a boy that driveth the plough to know more of the Scriptures than thou doest” [*Translators Revived* Alexander McClure, reprinted by Maranatha Bible Society, p 39].

5. He was betrayed, strangled and burnt at the stake at Vilvorde on October 6<sup>th</sup> 1536. His last words were: “Lord, open the King of England’s eyes.”

In 1538 King Henry VIII decreed that the Great Bible be set up in every Parish church, in answer to Tyndale’s prayer.

6. The AV1611 New Testament is 90% that of Tyndale.

“I perceived by experience how that it was impossible to establish the lay people in any truth, except the Scripture were plainly laid before their eyes in their mother-tongue, that they might see the process, order, and meaning of the text” Tyndale’s Preface to the Pentateuch [*The Newe Testament by William Tyndale (1526)* John Wesley Sawyer, The Martyrs Bible Series Volume 1, 1989] p 4.

### 3.3 Miles Coverdale, 1488-1569

1. He graduated as a Bachelor in Canon Law at Cambridge in 1531 and later received a Doctorate from Tübingen and Cambridge.
2. He was an Augustinian friar but when drawn to the Protestant faith, he had to flee to the Continent, where, with John Rogers, he became a disciple of Tyndale’s.
3. He published the first complete printed English Bible in 1535, mainly from Luther’s German [*A Brief History of English Bible Translations* Dr Laurence M. Vance, Vance Publications, 1993] pp 15-16 and dedicated it to King Henry VIII and Queen Anne Boleyn. See also *Translators Revived* by Alexander McClure, reprinted by Maranatha Bible Society, p 35.
4. Coverdale’s dedicatory epistle “denounces the errors of “the blind bishop of Rome.””

### 3.4 John Rogers, 1500-1555

1. He was educated at Cambridge and converted by the scriptures and the witness of Tyndale, 1534 [*Pioneers of the Reformation in England* Marcus Loane, Church Book Room Press, Ltd., 1964] p 94.
2. He was responsible for the printing of the Matthew's Bible, in which Tyndale's work is reproduced as far as possible, supplemented where necessary by that of Miles Coverdale, taken largely from Luther's German [*Pioneers of the Reformation in England*] pp 99-101, [*The Newe Testament of Matthew's Bible 1537 AD* John Wesley Sawyer, The Martyrs Bible Series Volume 2, 1989] p ix.
3. Matthew's Bible is the English foundation of the Great Bible 1539, the Geneva Bible 1560, the Bishop's Bible 1568 and the Authorised King James Bible of 1611, the AV1611.
4. John Rogers was burnt at the stake, February 4<sup>th</sup>, 1555, the first to suffer thus during the short and tyrannical reign of Mary Tudor.

### 3.5 God's Englishmen

The men who produced the early English Bibles had these things in common:

1. They were genuine scholars who approached the scriptures believing them to be the true words of God.
2. They had a God-given desire to impart the pure words of God to the ordinary people, NOT keep it locked up in the original languages.
3. They rejected the RC church and suffered as a result. It follows that Bible believers are anti-Catholic and Bible-reading countries are NOT Catholic countries.



## 4

**The Company Of 1611**

**“The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it”**

Psalm 68:11.

To complete the work of Tyndale and the other pioneers of the 16<sup>th</sup> century, the Lord raised up **“a band of men, whose hearts God had touched”** 1 Samuel 10:26, **“valiant for the truth upon the earth”** Jeremiah 9:3\*<sup>2012</sup>.

\*<sup>2012</sup>See the following detailed works:

*In Awe of Thy Word Part 5* by Gail Riplinger, A.V. Publications Corp., 2003

*King James And His Translators* by Gail Riplinger, A.V. Publications Corp., 2011

*The Hidden History Of The English Scriptures* by Gail Riplinger, A.V. Publications Corp., 2011

*King James, His Bible And Its Translators* by Dr Laurence M. Vance, Vance Publications, 2006

#### **4.1 King James 1, The British Solomon**

The following statements are extracts from *Battle Cry* September/October 1985:

1. James was the first man to unite the feuding tribes of Scotland into one nation.
2. James united Scotland and England, laying the groundwork for the British Empire, birthplace of the greatest missionary movement of the modern age.
3. James founded of the Province of Ulster, by far the most Bible believing, prosperous and Christian sector of Ireland.
4. James was the first earthly monarch on record to encourage the propagation of God’s word in the language of the people [[www.kjv1611.org/index.html](http://www.kjv1611.org/index.html) *The Christian’s Handbook of Biblical Scholarship* Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, P.O. Box 7135, Pensacola FL. 32504, 1988,] p 164.
5. James believed in salvation by grace and in the word of God, never wavering from his personal adherence to Protestant belief.
6. James broke the back of witchcraft in Scotland.
7. James was an accomplished scholar. He knew Latin, Greek and French perfectly, Italian and Spanish adequately and wrote poetry, theology and a tract against the use of tobacco!
8. He has been called *“The most hated character in English history for Greek and Hebrew scholars in the Protestant church, especially the modern fundamentalist branch”* [*The History of the New Testament Church Vol. 1* Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1982] p 412. This distinction appears to have been bestowed by fundamental scholars for the reason given in point 4 above.
9. James gave Royal Assent to the Puritan proposal for a new Bible translation, 1604.

*“To fulfil Acts 1:8...All the Lord needed was a Bible in line with what He had already written and preserved; since He had already decreed (in 1000 BC) that there had to be present “the word of a King” Ecclesiastes 8:4 before there could be any spiritual “power” in that word (Romans 13:1-4), and since His king was a JEW (John 18:34)...God needed a king with a Jewish name; He got one...this time it was JAMES. James is the English word for JACOB”* [*The History of the New Testament Church Vol. 1*] p 374.

## 4.2 Scholars of 1611

[*Which Bible?*] pp 13-24, [*An Understandable History Of The Bible* Samuel C. Gipp Th.D., Samuel C. Gipp, 1987] pp 183-195

See the accompanying study *The KJB Story – 1611 to 2011 The Learned Men* for details.

## 4.3 Materials used for the AV1611

[*Famine In The Land* Norman Ward, Which Bible? Society Inc.] p 42

The following list shows that the translators of 1611 had more than sufficient material for their vital task.

1. All preceding printed English and foreign language Bibles. These included the Jesuit Rheims Version.
2. The printed Greek texts of Erasmus, Stephanus and Beza.
3. The Complutensian Polyglot with the Masoretic Text of the Hebrew Old Testament. The translators also had the Antwerp Polyglot of 1569-1572, [*A Brief History of English Bible Translations*] p 12.
4. Several important uncial manuscripts and a great mass of cursive manuscripts.
5. The Old Latin.
6. The Italic, Gallic and Celtic versions and the Syrian New Testament and the Gothic Bible of Bishop Ulfilas, according to *The Translators To The Readers* by Dr Miles Smith [www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm](http://www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm).
7. Jerome's Vulgate.
8. Variant readings from Codices A and B [*Which Bible?*] pp 250-254.
9. Many quotations from the early church 'Fathers,' according to *The Translators To The Readers*, including Eusebius, Augustine, Jerome, Cyril of Jerusalem, Justin Martyr, Basil, Theodotian, Theodorit, Tertullian, Origen etc. One of the King's men, Dr John Overall, "was celebrated for the appropriateness of his quotations from the Fathers." See *Translators Revived* p 89.

As Norman Ward [*Famine In The Land*] p 42 states "The translators of 1611 had substantially the same selection of readings from which to choose as did the revisers of 1881, 1952, 1973 and 1979."

## 4.4 The Original Title Page for the AV1611

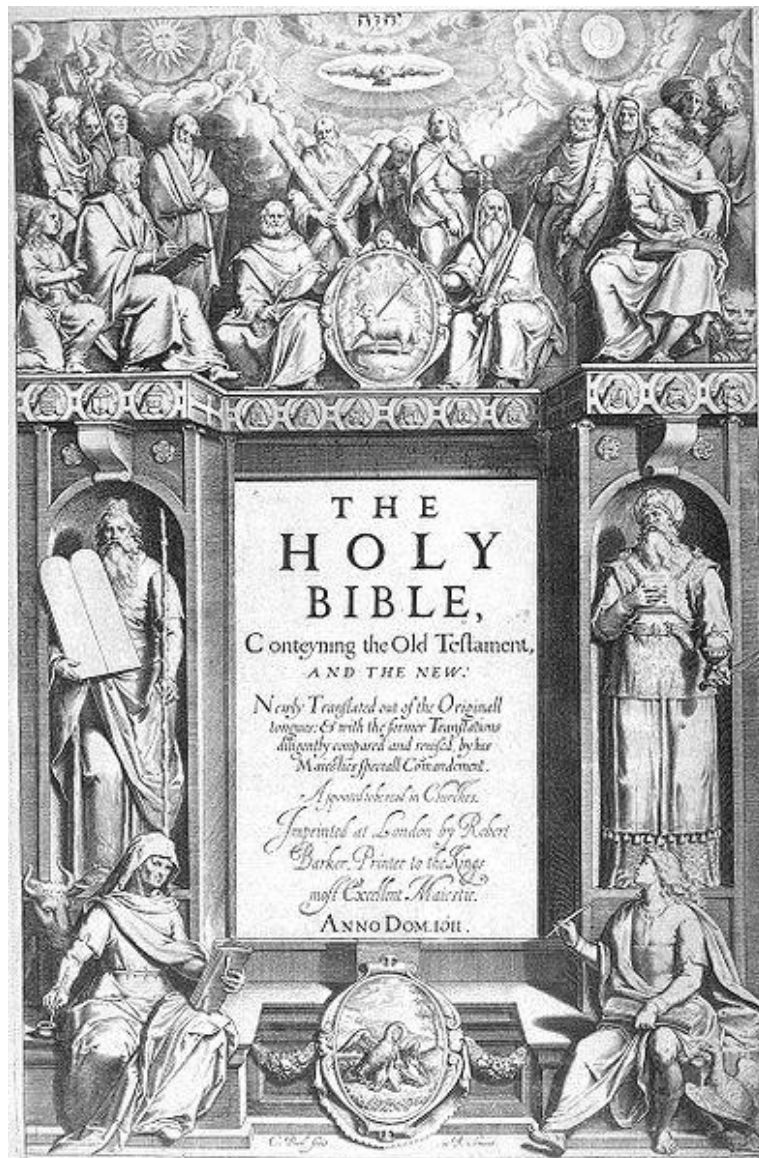
An exact reprint of the 1611 Authorized Version<sup>\*2012</sup> is available from the Oxford University Press. Inspection of the title page tends to dispel some of the myths about the AV1611, which have often been propagated by apostate fundamentalists.

<sup>\*2012</sup>Except that for ease of reading, the text is in Roman, not Black Letter Gothic like the first printings of the 1611 Holy Bible, [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Authorized\\_King\\_James\\_Version](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Authorized_King_James_Version).

1. The title is THE HOLY BIBLE.
2. The title is NOT 'The Authorised Version.' Its 'authorisation' came from its AUTHOR [*The Bible Babel* Dr Peter S. Ruckman, The Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1981] pp 21-23.
3. The title is NOT 'The King James Version', although this term is commonly used even by Bible believers. The term was first applied long after the publication of the AV1611, originally to avoid the word 'authority'<sup>\*2012</sup> [*The Bible Babel*] pp 21-23.

<sup>\*2012</sup>Nevertheless "**Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?**" Ecclesiastes 8:4.

4. The title does NOT include the Apocrypha as part of the scriptures. Note the following description from the above site.



## Summary

<p><b>Description</b></p>	<p><b>English:</b> Frontispiece to the King James' Bible, 1611, shows the Twelve Apostles at the top. Moses and Aaron flank the central text. In the four corners sit Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, authors of the four gospels, with their symbolic animals. At the top, over the Holy Spirit in a form of a <a href="#">dove</a>, is the <a href="#">Tetragrammaton</a> "יהוה" ("YHWH") [2017 Update: The actual term is JHVH. See <a href="#">The You-Who Yahweh Scam</a> by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Article reprint from the July, 2004 <a href="#">Bible Believers' Bulletin</a>, <a href="http://www.kjv1611.org/index.html">www.kjv1611.org/index.html</a>].</p> <p>The title page text reads: The title page text reads:  THE HOLY BIBLE,  Conteyning the Old Testament,  AND THE NEW:  <i>Newly Tranflated out of the Originall tongues: &amp; with the former Tranflations diligently compared and reuifed, by his Maiesties speciall Comandement. Appointed to be read in Churches. Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Printer to the Kings moft Excellent Maiestie. ANNO DOM. 1611.</i></p> <p>At bottom is "C. Boel fecit in Richmont."</p>
<p><b>Date</b></p>	<p>1611</p>
<p><b>Source</b></p>	<p><a href="http://dewey.library.upenn.edu/sceti/printedbooksNew/index.cfm?TextID=kjbible&amp;PagePosition=1">dewey.library.upenn.edu/sceti/printedbooksNew/index.cfm?TextID=kjbible&amp;PagePosition=1</a></p>
<p><b>Author</b></p>	<p>Church of England</p>

## ***The KJB Story – 1611 to 2011***

### ***Overview:***

#### **Introduction**

##### ***Why this Message – on a 400 year-old Book?***

To inform, edify and provide for possible witness opportunities

##### ***Why this Story – about a 400 year-old Book?***

Because of the effect on the nation's leaders, life, enemies

#### **The Learned Men**

***The Hampton Harrier*** - The King that played the Puritan

***High Church, Low Church*** - White male C of E Protestants

***“Hebrew at his fingers’ ends”***- Unparalleled Scholars

**The Critics’ Den** (Outline Only, Details in **Appendix**)

***The Huffing King*** - Tyrant, Freemason, scoundrel, intriguer and worse?

***The Awful Apocrypha*** – in the 1611 1611 Holy Bible (repetition is deliberate)

***The PC C of E?*** - The Anglican compromise – or the Baptist builder?

***The KJB or not the KJB?*** - That is the question – on different KJB Editions

***“Understandest...what thou readest?”*** - Acts 8:30 (No ☹)

#### **The Word of a King, Ecclesiastes 8:4**

***“Give me that Book”*** - Bunyan, Wesley, Spurgeon, Ryle, Shaw

***“God save the king!”*** - The national anthem

#### ***Gone into all the world***

- English time, English longitude, English empire, English text
- The Book That Changed The World – on DVD
- The Queen that Challenged the World – a magnificent painting

***“That Book accounts for the supremacy of England”*** – Queen Victoria





*“That Book accounts for the supremacy of England”* – Queen Victoria

[www.arthermitage.org/Thomas-Jones-Barker/Queen-Victoria-Giving-the-Bible-to-an-African-Chief.html](http://www.arthermitage.org/Thomas-Jones-Barker/Queen-Victoria-Giving-the-Bible-to-an-African-Chief.html)



The 1611 KJB New Testament Title Page<sup>22</sup>

## Introduction

### ***Why this Message – on a 400 year-old Book?***

*A simple answer: To inform, edify and provide for possible witness opportunities*

A Christian friend emailed me an article by Peter Hitchens<sup>23</sup> of *The Daily Mail* about The Authorized Version. This article is a comment on the 400<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the 1611 Holy Bible. Hitchens says this:

*“The Authorised Version tends, in fact, to use good hard, earthy English words: [2 Samuel 18:33] ‘And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! Would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!’ [That verse] doesn’t seem to me to be in any way hard for a 21<sup>st</sup> century person to understand. Indeed, you can hear and feel the woe and regret in it across the centuries, an old man weeping and alone...”*

It may well be that items like this in the media from time to time will draw the attention of unsaved acquaintances to ***“the scripture of truth”*** Daniel 10:21 so that they can then be acquainted with ***“the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation”*** Ephesians 1:13.

It is also to be hoped that for Christians receiving this message that the *“good hard, earthy English words”* of the 1611 Holy Bible will ***“build you up”*** according to ***“the word of his grace”*** Acts 20:32.

### ***Why this Story – about a 400 year-old Book?***

*A simple answer: Because of its effect on:*

- *the nation’s leaders*
- *the nation’s life*
- *the nation’s enemies.*

***The nation’s leaders***, e.g. HRH Charles, the Prince of Wales<sup>24</sup>

This is an American Independent KJB Baptist pastor quoting *The Daily Telegraph*, Dec. 20, 1989, no. 41,832, his emphases.

*“According to the Prince of Wales...the English language “has become impoverished, sloppy, and limited, a dismal wasteland” ...The Prince accused the editors of the [new bibles] of “making changes in the **Authorized Version**, just to lower the tone, and believing that the rest of us wouldn’t get the point if the word of God was a bit over our heads.” The Prince went on, “the word of God is **sup-***

*posed to be a bit over our heads, elevated as God is.” Never heard it put better anywhere. It will never be said to anybody over here any better...This is the King with the King’s English, and “where the word of a King is, there is power” [Ecclesiastes 8:4a].”*

That’s a remarkable effect of a 400 year-old Book on the future king, especially insofar as he appears to think the same about that Book over 20 years later.

### ***The nation’s life***

Here are two statements about the effect of the 1611 Holy Bible on the nation’s life.

The first is from the Roman Catholic writer F. W. Faber<sup>25</sup>, speaking in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century.

*“Who will not say that the uncommon beauty and marvellous English of the Protestant Bible is not one of the great strongholds of heresy [Protestant Bible belief] in this country? It lives on the ear like music that can never be forgotten, like the sound of church bells. Its felicities often seem to be things rather than words. It is part of the national mind, and the anchor of national seriousness.”*

The second is from the noted historian, Dr David Starkey from his series *Monarchy* and the episode on King James 1<sup>st</sup>.

*“The King James Version of the Bible, more than any other book, formed the English language and shaped the English mind.”*

According to these men, the 1611 Holy Bible principally “*shaped the English mind*” and was “*part of the national mind.*” That is a significant effect of a 400 year-old Book during those 4 centuries on the nation’s life.

### ***The nation’s enemies***

Charles Chiniquy was a 19<sup>th</sup> century French-Canadian Catholic priest. He was a Catholic for 50 years and a priest for 25 of those years. After he got saved, Chiniquy<sup>26</sup> issued this solemn warning.

*“It is a fact that to-day, almost all over the world, the Church of Rome grants permission to read the Bible...But I will here ask the Roman Catholics, “To whom do you owe that privilege and honour of a Bible in your house? Is it to your Church?” Oh! no, for if your Church could be free to fulfil her own laws you would be sent to gaol; nay you would be burnt on a scaffold for that Bible. But you owe that privilege to the glorious British Protestant flag which protects you – wherever it floats on the breeze, no Pope, no priest will dare to trouble you for that Bible – they let you possess and read that holy book because they cannot help it.”*

Chiniquy’s statement indicates that “*the glorious British Protestant flag*” enabled even Catholics to read what many at the time perceived as the glorious British Protestant *Bible*. That’s quite an effect of a now 400 year-old Book on the nation’s enemies.

How did that glorious British Protestant Bible come into being? For answer, we turn to the King James translators themselves, according to the preface to the 1611 Holy Bible, entitled *The Translators To The Reader*<sup>27</sup>:





King, Bishops and Puritans at Hampton Court, January 1604<sup>28</sup>

### **The Learned Men**

*“Truly (good Christian Reader) we never thought from the beginning, that we should need to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one...but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principal good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our endeavor, that our mark” – Dr Miles Smith, The Translators To The Reader*

How did the learned men achieve their mark, who were they and how well fitted were they for their task?

First, we must know what happened at Hampton Court in January 1604.

#### ***The Hampton Harrier - The King that played the Puritan***

The Puritans<sup>29</sup> were Church of England clergymen who held strongly to the English Protestant Reformation of the 16<sup>th</sup> century. The English Reformation followed the break with Rome by Henry VIII<sup>30</sup>. After the break, the Church in England gradually became the Church of England.

The Puritans wanted all traces of Catholicism removed from the English Church so when King James 1<sup>st</sup> came to the throne in 1603, the Puritans presented him with the so-called Millenary Petition<sup>31</sup>, because it had 1,000 signatures, although one source says that only 750 were actually collected<sup>32</sup>.

The king convened a conference at Hampton Court in January 1604 for the church leaders to hear the Puritans’ grievances. One of these grievances was the perceived need for a new bible.

The Puritans’ leader was Dr John Rainolds, president of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Rainolds said to the king *“May your Majesty be pleased to direct that the Bible be now translated, such versions as are extant not answering to the original.”*

We will see later why Rainolds used the term *“the original.”*

The king replied *“I could never yet see a Bible well translated in English, but I think that of Geneva is the worst.”*

The Geneva Bible had been translated in Geneva, Switzerland in 1560 with the help of English Puritan exiles. The historian Gustavus Paine explains that it was not the text of the Geneva Bible that James objected to. Paine states:

*“Some of the marginal notes in the Geneva version...disturbed him: they seemed to scoff at kings. If the Bible threatened him, it must be changed. Away with all marginal notes! And indeed...many [were] based on dogma now outworn. James may have had some right on his side; he was far from witless.”*

John Rainolds stood his ground and the petition for the new bible was granted.



Paine states *“So clever was [James’s] handling of the meeting that, although he...actually threatened to harry [the Puritans] out of the land, he appeared to some observers to lean towards them. Indeed, the dean of the chapel said that on that day the king played the Puritan...after all the talk ended, it seemed [the Puritans] had...only one gain: the new Bible [but William] Tyndale’s prayer was now answered in full: James I had ordered what Tyndale died to do.”*

William Tyndale was a brilliant Bible translator whom Catholics had burnt at the stake in 1536 for his work on the scriptures. Just before he died Tyndale had prayed *“Lord, open the King of England’s eyes.”* Through James 1<sup>st</sup> and John Rainolds, God had answered His martyr’s prayer.

With James having granted the Puritans’ petition, the next step was to choose the translators. The ones eventually chosen could be summed up as:

***High Church, Low Church*** - White male C of E Protestants

Two of James 1<sup>st</sup>’s most trusted advisers were Richard Bancroft<sup>33</sup>, Bishop of London and later Archbishop of Canterbury and Robert Cecil<sup>34</sup>, who became the Earl of Salisbury.

The king charged them with appointing the men to compile the new bible and by the end of summer 1604 they had selected a total of 47 scholars for the work.

As indicated, these 47 scholars were both high and low churchmen<sup>35</sup>.

The high churchmen favored a fixed and formal style of worship service and believed firmly in the overall authority of the bishop or most high-ranking clergyman of a particular area, or diocese.

The low churchmen were less formal with respect to worship services and less willing to accept the absolute authority of a diocesan bishop. The low churchmen included the Puritans like John Rainolds. They made up almost a quarter<sup>36</sup> of the scholars. Gustavus Paine states:

*“There were among [the translators] no Roman Catholics, Jews or women. They were male Protestants, roughly or smoothly within the Church of England, and as such they thought in certain grooves. The marvel is that they did so well...”*

*“But...for the new Bible the strife between [high and low] factions would be healthy. The Bible has always thrived on turmoil.”*

It can safely be said that in reality, God had chosen the right men, at the right time, as we see from their unparalleled scholarship.

***“Hebrew at his fingers’ ends”*** - Unparalleled Scholars

19<sup>th</sup> century historian Alexander McClure wrote this, his emphases:

*“As to the capability of those men, we may say again, that, by the good providence of God, their work was undertaken in a fortunate time. Not only had the English language...then ripened to its full perfection, but the study of Greek, and of the oriental tongues [including Hebrew], and of rabbinical [Jewish] lore, had then been carried to a greater extent in England than ever before or since...All the colleges of Great Britain and America, even in this proud day of boastings, could not bring together the same number of divines equally qualified by learning and piety for the great undertaking.”*

The situation has not changed in 150 years. Dr Donald Waite is the Director of *The Bible For Today* organization in the USA. In 1992, he had been a teacher of Greek, Hebrew, Bible Speech and English for over 35 years, including teaching at seminary level.

Dr Waite<sup>37</sup> studied the scholarship of the King James translators extensively. He then stated categorically that he knew enough about the Hebrew and Greek languages to know that he could not have qualified to be one of the King James translators.

Dr Waite said that in 1992 and he still holds to that statement.

So who did qualify?<sup>38</sup> Here are some of King’s men.

*Dr John Rainolds*

The man who petitioned the king was appointed the Regius or Royal Professor of Divinity at Oxford in 1585. Rainolds was noted as a distinguished Greek and Hebrew scholar and it was said that “*his memory and reading were near to a miracle.*”

*Dr John Spencer*

Dr Spencer was elected Greek lecturer at Corpus Christi College *at the age of 19*, which speaks volumes for his scholarly ability. His wife, it should be noted, was a great-niece of Thomas Cranmer<sup>39</sup>, former Archbishop of Canterbury, whom the Catholic Queen Mary Tudor burnt at the stake in 1556 for his Protestant testimony.

Many of the King James translators were, in fact, children or youths during the reign of Catholic Mary, aka ‘Bloody’ Mary. Dr Gail Ripplinger writes:

*“The KJV translators were born and lived their adult lives with a frightfully close view of the persecuting shadow of bloody Queen Mary 1...as small children, [they] could have seen their friends’ parents go to the stake. Children were sometimes forced to watch their own parents burn or to set them on fire themselves.”*

It should therefore be understood that the King James translation is in no way Papist, in spite of later criticisms to the contrary.

*Dr Miles Smith*

Dr Smith wrote the preface to the 1611 Holy Bible entitled *The Translators To The Reader*. It was said of Dr Smith that “*He had Hebrew at his fingers’ ends; and he was so conversant with Chaldee, Syriac, and Arabic, [Oriental languages related to the Old Testament] that he made them as familiar to him as his native tongue.*”

*Dr John Bois*

Dr Bois was a Fellow of St. John’s College, Cambridge, to which he was admitted *at the age of 14*. He was able to read Hebrew *at the age of 5*. He was also a distinguished Greek scholar and sometimes devoted himself to his studies in the university library from 4 o’clock in the morning to 8 o’clock at night.

Such was John Bois’s reverence for the word of God that he would *stand* while studying, reading or translating the scriptures.

*Dr Lancelot Andrewes*

Dr Andrewes was Bishop of Winchester and Chaplain to Queen Elizabeth 1<sup>st</sup>. Elizabeth was “*that bright Occidental Star*” as *The Epistle Dedicatory* in the front of the Authorized Version describes her. It was said of Dr Andrewes that “*His knowledge in Latin, Greek, Hebrew, Chaldee, Syriac and Arabic...was so advanced that he may be ranked as one of the rarest linguists in Christendom.*”

*Dr Richard Kilbye*

Dr Kilbye became Regius Professor of Hebrew at Oxford in 1610. He was an excellent Greek and Hebrew scholar. After the 1611 Bible was published, he heard a young preacher give three reasons why a particular word in the 1611 Bible should have been translated differently. Dr Kilbye afterwards explained to the young preacher how he and others had considered all three reasons “*and found thirteen more considerable reasons why it was translated as now printed.*”

Such were some of the learned men. Briefly, what did they have to work with and how did they carry out their task?

### *Materials and Methods*

The materials the King James translators had to work with included<sup>40</sup> all preceding English and foreign language Bibles. Among these sources were the Bishops' Bible, translated during the reign of Queen Elizabeth 1<sup>st</sup> and the Puritans' Geneva Bible.

The translators also had the Jesuit New Testament in English produced at Rheims in France in 1582.

In addition, they had all the printed Greek texts of the time, numbering 15, 6 Hebrew Old Testaments and "a great mass" of Greek manuscripts.

They also had the texts of ancient Bibles such as the Old Latin<sup>41</sup> that dated from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Century A.D., or very close to the time when the New Testament was written. These were the Waldensian Bibles of the Vaudois, the people of the valleys in Northern Italy. The King's men had 6 of their Bibles.

That was why John Rainolds could refer to the original text of the scriptures at Hampton Court. He and his colleagues had texts that were first written at almost the same time as the original writings.

In addition, the King James translators had the 4<sup>th</sup> century Latin Vulgate Bible of Jerome, the official bible of the Catholic Church.

They also obtained selected readings from two fairly early Greek manuscripts<sup>42</sup> called Codex or Book A, of the 5<sup>th</sup> century and Codex B, of the 4<sup>th</sup> century. Codex A was at the time located in Alexandria, Egypt and Codex B is the well-known Vaticanus manuscript located in the Vatican Library. Codex B and another 4<sup>th</sup> century codex named Aleph, after the first letter of the Hebrew Alphabet, form the main Greek basis for the Latin Vulgate<sup>43</sup>.

With the Jesuit Rheims New Testament, the Latin Vulgate and readings from Codex A and Codex B, the King's men therefore had access to virtually all the variations from the 1611 Holy Bible that are now found in the new versions.

As American researcher Norman Ward has said, "*The translators of 1611 had substantially the same selection of readings from which to choose as did the revisers of 1881 [RV], 1952 [RSV], 1973 [NIV] and 1979 [NKJV].*"

Concerning the methods by which the King James translators worked, Bishop Bancroft, with the help of Lancelot Andrewes and others, set down 15 rules for the work<sup>44</sup>. Dr Benjamin Wilkinson<sup>45</sup> gives a detailed overview of how the King's men put these rules into practice and he says in conclusion.

*"It can be seen by this method that each part of the work was carefully gone over at least fourteen times. It was further understood that if there was any special difficulty or obscurity, all the learned\* men of the land could be called upon by letter for their judgment. And finally each bishop kept the clergy of his diocese notified concerning the progress of the work, so that if any one felt constrained to send any particular observations, he was notified to do so."*

\*See Gail Riplinger's note in *The Riplinger Report Issue #11* at the end of the next section. The King James translators were willing to call on any *man* in the realm for help, not just any *learned* man. The hand-written copy of the 15 rules refers simply to any *man*. Later historians added the term *learned* in their writings.

Dr Donald Waite<sup>46</sup> has said that the translators' method had never been used before in Bible translation and has never been used since.

He concludes that this method is certainly superior to any other.

We move now briefly to consider the welter of criticisms that have been leveled at the 1611 Holy Bible.

## The Critics' Den



### The Anvil of God's Word

The 1611 Holy Bible has received an avalanche of criticism in the last 400 years from a legion of critics, "***My name is legion: for we are many***" Mark 5:9.

That Book and its critics are well described in a poem entitled:



*The Anvil Of God's Word<sup>A7</sup>*

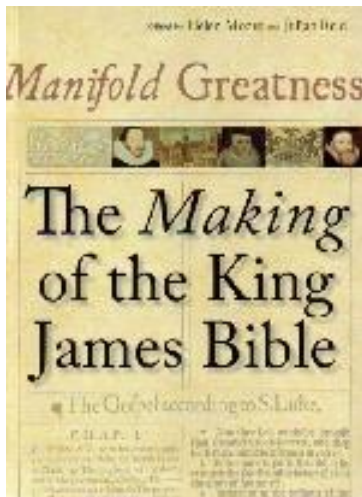
*Last eve I passed beside a blacksmith's door  
And heard the anvil ring the vesper chime;  
When looking in, I saw upon the floor,  
Old hammers worn with beating years of time.*

*"How many anvils have you had," said I,  
"To wear and batter these hammers so?"  
"Just one," said he; then with a twinkling eye,  
"The anvil wears the hammers out, you know."*

*And so, I thought, the anvil of God's Word,  
For ages, sceptics' blows have beat upon;  
Yet, though the noise of falling blows was heard,  
The anvil is unharmed - the hammers gone.*

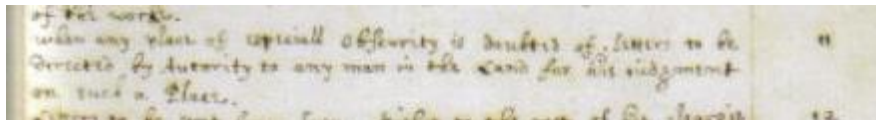
We now address the question of what happened to the 1611 Holy Bible after 1611 and on to the present?

Gail Riplinger's note in *The Riplinger Report Issue #11* is as follows:



The handwritten rules for the translation of the KJB (1604-1611) were published in a book entitled, *Manifold Greatness: The Making of the King James Bible*. It is published by the Bodleian Library of the University of Oxford in Great Britain (Helen Moore and Julian Reid, Eds., Oxford: Bodleian Library, p. 89).

Readers were in for a surprise. I had said in *In Awe of Thy Word* that Rule 11 called for the input of any man. I had read that in one of the VERY old documents I have. That rule recognizes the priesthood of all believers and in effect denounces any separate 'superior' class of 'scholars' or 'linguists'...



However, as the years rolled on, the liberal 'scholars' of England had changed Rule 11, when they wrote their books on the history of the KJB. They pretended that the translators invited only "any learned man." They added the word "learned" to rule 11!!!!

Lo and behold, when the ORIGINAL handwritten notes were resurrected for this 400th anniversary, and a photocopy printed in *Manifold Greatness*, they said, "any man", just as I had said in *In Awe of Thy Word*. The scholars did not like the idea that just ANY believer could give his insights to the committee, so they changed it.

The priesthood of believers, following the Spirit of God, not the puffed up views of scholars, is the means by which God preserves his word. King James and the KJB translators knew this.

Don't believe everything you read that was written by scholars. They uniformly copy each other, never bothering to look at the 'original.' Don't believe everything you read criticizing KJB believers and their facts either.



The Book That Changed The World<sup>48</sup>

### The Word of a King, Ecclesiastes 8:4

*Not Formalized but Authorized*

The question arises, was the Authorized Version ever officially authorized?

Dr Laurence Vance<sup>49</sup> notes that Dr Miles Smith states in *The Translators To The Reader* that King James 1<sup>st</sup> “gave order for this Translation” that became the 1611 Holy Bible. Dr Vance concludes, rightly that the 1611 Holy Bible is indeed authorized because according to Ecclesiastes 8:4, **“Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”**

It is interesting that the 1611 Authorized Bible was the last English Bible to be translated under the direct authority of a king. The committee that produced the Revised Version of 1881 appealed twice to the Crown<sup>50</sup> in order to get royal approval for their new version, as for the 1611 Bible.

Queen Victoria refused each time.

Dr Vance highlights another reason why the 1611 Holy Bible became Authorized and that is, its universal acceptance by the English-speaking peoples across the world. This was the real reason for the Book’s authorization after its publication in 1611. Gustavus Paine agrees. He states<sup>51</sup>:

*“The Puritans fought their way forward. The 1611 Bible by its own worth was making itself welcome throughout the country, for those on both sides needed the best modern texts with which to fight their doctrinal skirmishes. High churchmen in greater numbers began to use the 1611 version, which in centuries to come would be the sole bond uniting the countless English-speaking Protestant sects.*

*“In 1629 the Bible was again revised, but only in small ways, and once more in minor respects in 1638. The last issue of the Geneva Bible was in 1644. By then the King James Version was ahead of all others, and now the strife over forms and doctrine helped it on.”*

As Paine also said, *“The Bible has always thrived on turmoil.”*

Alexander McClure states that *“It (the AV1611) speedily came into general use as the standard version, by the common consent of the English people; and required no act of parliament nor royal proclamation to establish its authority. Some of the older versions continued to be reprinted for forty years; but no long time elapsed ere the common version quietly and exclusively occupied the field.”*

It is further interesting to look at the comments of men who were both for and against the 1611 Holy Bible<sup>52</sup>.

**“Give me that Book”** - Bunyan, Wesley, Spurgeon, Ryle, Shaw

This is from *John Bunyan, The Immortal Dreamer*, by W. Burgess McCreary: *“A university man met Bunyan on the road near Cambridge. Said he to Bunyan, ‘How dare you preach, not having the original Scriptures?’ ‘Do you have them - the copies written by the apostles and prophets?’ asked Bunyan. ‘No,’ replied the scholar. ‘But I have what I believe to be a true copy of the original.’ ‘And I,’ said Bunyan, ‘believe the English Bible to be a true copy too.’”*

John Charles Ryle<sup>53</sup> was the first Church of England Bishop of Liverpool. In the 1870s, he wrote a book entitled *The Christian Leaders of the Last* (i.e. 18<sup>th</sup>) *Century*, about the great revival preachers like Whitefield and Wesley. He said this about these preachers and the 1611 Holy Bible, his emphases.

*“The spiritual reformers of the last century taught constantly **the sufficiency and supremacy of Holy Scripture**. The Bible, whole and unmutated, was their sole rule of faith and practice. They accepted all its statements without question or dispute. They knew nothing of any part of Scripture being uninspired...In all their preaching they were eminently men of one book. To that book they were content to pin their faith, and by it to stand or fall. This was one grand characteristic of their preaching. They honoured, they loved, they revered the Bible.”*

One of those men was John Wesley. He said this about the 1611 Holy Bible.

*“‘I want to know one thing – the way to heaven – how to land safe on that happy shore. God Himself has condescended to teach the way; for this very end He came from heaven. He hath written it down in a book. Oh, give me that book! At any price give me the book of God! I have it: here is knowledge enough for me. Let me be a man of one book.’”*

Consider what Charles Haddon Spurgeon had to say about the 1611 Holy Bible.

*“The Bible is God’s word, and when I see it, I seem to hear a voice saying, ‘I am the Book of God, man, read me; I am God’s writing: open my leaves, for I was penned by God’...I plead with you, I beg of you, respect your Bibles, and search them out. Go home and read your Bibles...O Book of books! And wast thou written by my God? Then I will bow before thee, thou Book of vast authority! For He has written this Book Himself...let us love it, let us count it more precious than fine gold!”*

In the English-speaking world, even up until World War 2, the attitudes toward the 1611 Holy Bible expressed by those men; Bunyan, Wesley, Ryle and Spurgeon, were not as exceptional as we might think, as this statement shows:

*“In all these instances the Bible means the translation authorised by King James the First...to this day the common human Britisher or citizen of the United States of North America accepts and worships it as a single book by a single author, the book being the Book of Books and the author being God.”*

Who could say that about the Britain and the United States of a mere 60 to 70 years ago?

Answer: George Bernard Shaw, who was a lifelong atheist<sup>54</sup>.

However, Shaw was of course an accomplished and well-known writer, so he was in a position to know what Britons and Americans of his time thought about literature.

We'll now look briefly again at how closely the 1611 Holy Bible is part of our national life and how you can't get away from that Book, no matter what you do.

***“God save the king!” - The national anthem and a paratrooper's farewell***

The expression ***“God save the king!”*** is of course part of England's national anthem and well-known as such. However, that expression turned up in an unusual place in World War 2. On September 17<sup>th</sup> 1944, British Army paratroopers captured the north end of the road bridge across the Nederrijn or Lower Rhine in the Dutch town of Arnhem<sup>55</sup>. This action was commemorated in the 1977 film *A Bridge Too Far*.



*A Bridge Too Far – Battle of the Arnhem Road Bridge*<sup>56</sup>

After four days of heavy fighting, the paratroopers were finally overwhelmed by superior German forces but on the morning of Thursday September 21<sup>st</sup>, a paratroop signaler ***“known unto God”*** Acts 15:18, Philippians 4:6 radioed a final message from somewhere near the Arnhem Road Bridge.

The last bit of the message said<sup>57</sup> ***“Out of ammunition. God Save the King.”***

The expression ***“God save the king!”*** comes straight from a 1611 Authorized King James Holy Bible. The words occur 5 times. They are found in 1 Samuel 10:24, 2 Samuel 16:16 twice, 2 Kings 11:12, 2 Chronicles 23:11 and they have stood there undimmed and unblemished for 400 years. They will stand there forever.

That reading illustrates something about the 1611 English Bible for English-speaking folk who believe the Book. The Author of the Book said in Hebrews 13:5, ***“I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.”***

And the Book is like its Author.

As well as being part of our national life, the Book would become part of ***“the life of the world”*** John 6:51, as we will now see.

***Gone into all the world***

*English time, English longitude, English empire, English text*

Remember what the ex-priest of Rome, Charles Chiniquy said about ***“the glorious British Protestant flag [that] floats on the breeze.”*** By the 19<sup>th</sup> century, that flag floated on the breeze the world over and with it went the British Protestant Bible. Dr Peter S. Ruckman of Pensacola Bible Institute has summed up what happened in history<sup>58</sup>, his emphases.

***“To fulfill Acts 1:8 [for the Lord's witnesses to go to “the uttermost part of the earth”]...All the Lord needed was a Bible in line with what He had already written and preserved; since He had already decreed (in 1000 BC) that there had to be present “the word of a King” Ecclesiastes 8:4 before there could be any spiritual “power” in that word (Romans 13:1-4), and since His king was a***



*JEW (John 18:34)...God needed a king with a Jewish name; He got one...this time it was JAMES. James is the English word for JACOB”...*

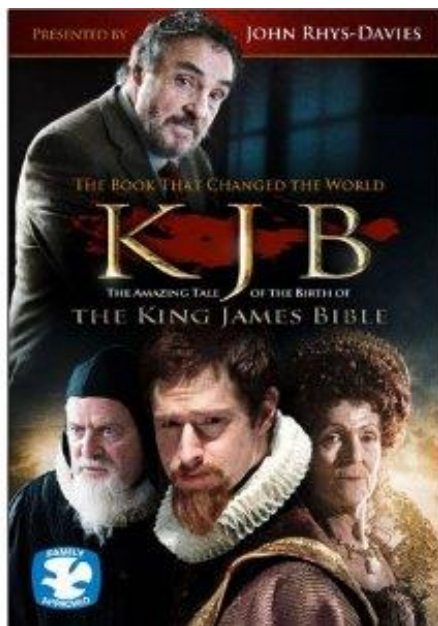
*“After 1588, “Britannica ruled the waves,” and...with **absolute time** determined by **England** (Greenwich Observatory), with **absolute location** on the earth’s surface located from Greenwich, England (longitude)...by 1850 the sun “never set on the British Empire.””*

Britain was a seafaring nation and wherever Britain’s seafarers went, British missionaries went with the 1611 Holy Bible and to **“the regions beyond”** 2 Corinthians 10:16, as Dr Ruckman explains, his emphases.

*“The eighteenth and nineteenth centuries sport the greatest host of Bible-believing witnesses the world has ever seen...These battle-scarred storm troopers crossed mountains, prairies, deserts, lands and seas and cast themselves into martyrs’ graves...They counted their life-styles in terms of the chains they loosed, the souls they liberated, the hungry they fed, and the heathen they transformed. They lived and felt Jesus Christ in every fiber of their being... They believed one Book and they preached and memorized **that Book**, taught **that Book**, and lived and died by **that Book**...”*

So with the English Protestant Bible spreading throughout the British Empire and therefore the world, it is no wonder that today, the DVD that has been released in observance of the 400<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the King James Bible has a simple but compelling title.

*The Book That Changed The World – on DVD*



The Book That Changed The World – on DVD

King James 1<sup>st</sup> of England<sup>59</sup>

You can get it from Amazon:

[www.amazon.co.uk/KJB-Book-That-Changed-World/dp/B004BLTAT6](http://www.amazon.co.uk/KJB-Book-That-Changed-World/dp/B004BLTAT6)

The Product Description states that *“The greatest translation of Holy Scripture emerged into a world and culture that would never be quite the same again.”*

Queen Victoria reigned over the British Empire for more than 60 years. Her Majesty understood the pre-eminence of **“that Book.”** She was the queen that challenged the world with **“that Book.”**

*The Queen that Challenged the World – a magnificent painting*

Queen Victoria<sup>60</sup> actually said on one occasion, to an African chieftain to whom she presented a copy of the 1611 Holy Bible:

*“That Book accounts for the supremacy of England.”*

The vivid painting by Thomas Armitage commemorates the occasion<sup>61</sup>. See graphic earlier.

Of course, it was not for the purpose of empire that God made England supreme and Britain Great. God made Britain great so that *“all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God”* according to Isaiah 52:10.

We close with a compelling illustration of how this worked out in the days of the British Empire, from the lives of some of those *“battle-scarred storm troopers”* that Dr Ruckman described.

Dr William Grady<sup>62</sup> relates how Charles Darwin visited the islands of Tierra del Fuego at the southern end of South America in 1833. The natives were so savage that Darwin was convinced that he had found his so-called ‘missing link’ between animals and humans.

In about 1870, Darwin visited Tierra del Fuego again.

This time, he was astounded to discover that many natives had become Christians through the work of the South American Missionary Society, or SAMS<sup>63</sup>.

The society was founded in 1844 by Captain Allen Gardiner of the Royal Navy. Gardiner and six of his missionary companions died in the society’s service in 1851 in Patagonia. They had endured several months of sickness, starvation and extreme cold, reaching 20 degrees below zero.

Captain Gardiner wrote the last lines in his diary on September 6<sup>th</sup> 1851<sup>64</sup>. He said this: *“By God’s Grace this blessed group was able to sing praises to Christ for eternity. I am not hungry or thirsty in spite of 5 days without eating; Wonderful Grace and Love to me, a sinner...”*

As Paul said in Philippians 4:4 *“Rejoice in the Lord always [all the way]: and again I say, Rejoice.”* Captain Gardiner and his companions set the standard for that verse.



Captain Gardiner died near the upturned boat in September 1851

Thanks to his 1870 visit to Tierra del Fuego, Charles Darwin was so impressed by the work of SAMS that he became an Honorary Member and gave an annual subscription to the society for the rest of his life.

It needs only to be added that the missionary workers of SAMS ministered to the tribes of Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego through one Book, the Book that John Wesley and Charles Haddon Spurgeon called *“the Book of God.”*

That Book didn’t stop at the ends of the earth. We must extend this illustration.

Apollo 8<sup>65</sup> was the first manned spacecraft to leave earth’s orbit. That was in 1968 and on Christmas Eve, the crew of Apollo 8 read from Genesis 1:1-13 in a 1611 Authorized King James Holy Bible.

## Conclusion

400 years on, we find that the Book that had its precarious beginnings at Hampton Court in 1604 went from there to the imperial throne of Queen Victoria, to **“the regions beyond”** 2 Corinthians 10:16 in darkest Africa, **“unto the uttermost part of the earth”** Acts 1:8, literally, to Tierra del Fuego at the southernmost end of South America, to the road bridge at Arnhem during the **“perilous times”** 2 Timothy 3:1 of World War 2 and even into outer space, with the Apollo 8 mission.

400 years on, the Book is still going strong, with over six billion copies published<sup>66</sup>, evidently the only Book to achieve that distinction<sup>67</sup>.

That Book changed the world for the better. The testimony of the last 400 years is that it can change you for the better according to 1 Peter 2:2.

**“As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:”**

The last word should go to Dr Miles Smith, from *The Translators To The Reader*.

*“Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them with the Philistines [Genesis 26:15], neither prefer broken pits before them with the wicked Jews [Jeremiah 2:13]. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receive not so great things in vain, O despise not so great salvation!...a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.”*

Alan O’Reilly

March 2015



*Earthrise* - from Apollo 8, "*And God made the firmament*" Genesis 1:7



## Revelation 3 Part 3

## Table Revelation 3:14-22

- 14 *And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;*
- 15 *I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.*
- 16 *So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.*
- 17 *Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:*
- 18 *I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.*
- 19 *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.*
- 20 *Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.*
- 21 *To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.*
- 22 *He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.*

See Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 91-103 and *the Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 1554, 1623. See also for an informative overview of Laodicea with Bible believers' responses the attached studies:

### Pure vs. Corrupt Manuscript Ascension – Bro. Al Cuppett's Vision

#### *The Great Bible Robbery Figures*

#### Conclusions from Table 1

Fundamental Errors [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) 'O Biblios' – *The Book* pp 83-87

#### [Acts 8v37](#) - Why this SHOULD be in the Bible!

**...1 Corinthians 11:24... "Take, eat...broken"...** extract from *The 1611 Holy Bible Cleanses Fundamental Evangelical Modern Version Falsehood* pp 50-51 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-7434.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-7434.php)

Hebrews 9 Part 2 extract from p 4 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/)

"*The Royal Law*" James 2:8

#### Seven Aspects of 'in the Greek'

#### The 1611 Holy Bible and Churchillian Declaration to Unrighteous Men

The above studies highlight the stark contrast between the Philadelphian and Laodicean stances towards the final authority with respect to what God said and where God's words are in "**words easy to be understood**" 1 Corinthians 14:9.

The Philadelphian stance is that the final authority with respect to what God said and where God's words are in "**words easy to be understood**" is and always will be the 1611 Holy Bible "**the book of the LORD**" Isaiah 34:16 "**the scripture of truth**" Daniel 10:21 "**the royal law**" James 2:8 and "**All scripture**" that "**is given by inspiration of God**" 2 Timothy 3:16 in the certain belief that no other book is.

The Laodicean stance is that *no* extant book is the final authority with respect to what God said and where God's words are in "**words easy to be understood**." The Laodicean stance on the final author-

ity with respect to what God said and where God's words are is merely "...words which man's wisdom teacheth" 1 Corinthians 2:13 which may or may not be in "words easy to be understood." More than likely they will be words "in the Greek" from "the bottomless pit" Revelation 9:11 in violation of "the royal law" James 2:8 and the priesthood of all believers "an holy priesthood...a royal priesthood" 1 Peter 2:5, 9. See "The Royal Law" James 2:8 and Seven Aspects of 'in the Greek' attached studies and **The Greek versus the Scripture** Revelation Overview Attached Studies pp 52-55.

Today's believer's stance against Laodicea should be that of Paul in Galatians 2:5 "To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you." See **The 1611 Holy Bible and Churchillian Declaration to Unrighteous Men.**

1. **Revelation 3:14.** Note that Laodicea is the only one of the seven churches referred to as a collection of individuals according to the expression "the church of the Laodiceans." The reason appears to be that as will be seen Laodicea is described *spiritually with respect to* "the book of the LORD" Isaiah 34:16 like ancient Israel by Judges 21:25 "In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes."

Unlike Philadelphia Laodicea has *no king* with respect to "the word of a king" Ecclesiastes 8:4.

The Lord Jesus Christ is "the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God" as these scriptures show.

**1 Kings 1:36** "And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too"

**Proverbs 8:1, 6-8** "Doth not wisdom cry?...Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things. For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them"

**1 Timothy 6:13-14** "I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession; That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ"

**Colossians 1:16-17** "For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist."

Today's believer should therefore seek to abide by Psalm 109:30 "I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude."

2. **Revelation 3:15.** "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot" is a precise evaluation of the Laodicean stance on final authority that the Lord abominates because a perusal of the attached studies that depict the Laodicean stance on final authority reveals that *today's Christian fundamentalists* profess to have "the word of God" 1 Samuel 9:27, 1 Kings 12:22, 1 Chronicles 17:3, Mark 7:13, Luke 3:2, 5:1, 8:11, 21, 11:28, John 10:35, Acts 4:31, 6:2, 7, 8:14, 11:1, 12:24, 13:5, 7, 44, 46, 17:13, 18:11, 19:20, Romans 9:6, 10:17, 1 Corinthians 14:26, 2 Corinthians 2:17, 4:2, Ephesians 6:17, Colossians 1:25, 1 Thessalonians 2:13 twice, 1 Timothy 4:5, 2 Timothy 2:9, Titus 2:5, Hebrews 4:12, 11:3, 13:7, 1 Peter 1:23, 2 Peter 3:5, 1 John 2:14, Revelation 1:2, 9, 6:9, 19:13, 20:4, 46 references.

However *their works* consist of *attacking it and denying it.*

Paul describes the stance of *today's Christian fundamentalists* with respect to their ambivalence towards "the word of God" and how the Lord abominates it in Titus 1:14 "They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate."

Today's believer should therefore avoid the rebuke of Revelation 3:15 by following King David with respect to *prompt submission* to **"the word of God."**

**"I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments"** Psalm 119:59-60.

3. Revelation 3:16. The rebuke **"So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth"** is unequivocal. The Lord *rejects* Laodicean *ministry and worship* that stems from Laodicean *ambivalence* to **"the word of God."**

King Solomon describes it succinctly. **"He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination"** Proverbs 28:9.

Today's believer should therefore again follow King David, especially with respect to Laodicean Greekiolorators hankering after **"being lords over God's heritage"** 1 Peter 5:3 by violating the priesthood of all believers.

**"Princes also did sit and speak against me; but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes. Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors"** Psalm 119:23-24.

4. Revelation 3:17. Revelation 3:17 indicates that the Laodiceans forgot these scriptures that today's believer should always remember.

*1 Samuel 16:7* **"But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart"**

*Jeremiah 9:23-24* **"Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD"**

*James 4:13-16* **"Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain: Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil."**

In turn the Laodiceans were

**"wretched"** because they knew not Ephesians 5:17 **"Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is"**

**"miserable"** because they knew not Nehemiah 8:10 **"...this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength"**

**"poor"** because they knew not James 2:5 **"Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?"**

**"blind"** because they knew not Ephesians 1:18 **"The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints"**

**"naked"** because they knew not Isaiah 64:6 **"But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away"**.

5. Revelation 3:18. The Lord exhorts each of the Laodiceans *individually* to **“buy of me”** which must refer to the *cost* of following the Lord for *any* saint according to Luke 9:23 **“And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.”**

That exhortation is according to the mind-set of Paul who did not want to be where **“Peter followed him afar off”** Matthew 26:58 but instead exhorts others in turn in Philippians 3:7-8, 17 **“But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ...Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.”**

With reference to associated remarks under Revelation 3:17:

**“gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich”** which *won't* perish for any saint is as Job and Peter state with respect to being **“rich in faith”** James 2:5 *even though today's believer has “faith”* as one of **“the fruit of the Spirit”** Galatians 5:22.

Job 23:10 **“But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold”**

1 Peter 1:6-7 **“Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.”**

**“white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed”** is as Paul exhorts with respect to:

Ephesians 2:10, 4:12 **“For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them...For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ”**

Hebrews 6:10 **“For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.”**

**“...anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see”** is an exhortation to pray as King David does as any saint *must* to fulfil 2 Timothy 2:15 **“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth”**:

Psalms 119:18 **“Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.”**

6. Revelation 3:19. Revelation 3:19 impinges on these key scriptures that today's believer needs as much as the Laodiceans or any saint.

Job 5:17 **“Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty”**

Proverbs 3:11-12 **“My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction: For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth”**

1 Corinthians 15:34 **“Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame”**

Hebrews 12:5-6 **“And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.”**



7. **Revelation 3:20.** Revelation 3:20 is often used legitimately in a devotional, evangelical, practical, spiritual sense as a scripture in gospel presentation in order to illustrate John 1:12 **“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name”**. Its more prophetic application to the Church Age and the End Times is as follows.

Note first that Revelation 3:20 effectively closes off the Church Age that began with the apostolic era after the Ascension with Revelation 2-3 signposting the approach of the Lord’s Return where He does return in Revelation 3:20.

**Revelation 2:5** **“I will come unto thee quickly”** - Ephesus-Smyrna, on the way

**Revelation 2:16** **“I will come unto thee quickly”** - Smyrna-Pergamos, on the way

**Revelation 2:25** **“that which ye have already hold fast till I come”** – Thyatira, just hang on

**Revelation 3:3** **“I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee”** – Sardis, near enough to intercept

**Revelation 3:11** **“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast”** – Philadelphia, have visual, hang on a bit longer

**Revelation 3:20** **“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock”** – the Laodiceans, both visual and door-stepped

The characteristics of the **“the church of the Laodiceans”** show that the Lord’s Return is very near especially if Church Age application can be made to these disclosures from the Lord Himself in the context of the Second Advent.

**Matthew 24:33** **“So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors”**

**Mark 13:29** **“So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.”**

It has been noted from Revelation 3:20 that **“the church of the Laodiceans”** Revelation 3:14 is the only one of the seven churches that is associated with a *building*. Today’s believer therefore should take note of the Lord’s prophetic warning in Matthew 24:1-2 **“And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.”**

It has also been noted that upon His Return the Lord has effectively been excluded from His church so that, being courteous as indeed He is with the individual when Revelation 3:20 is used in an evangelical sense, He has to *knock* to gain entrance *with believers who are clearly not glad to see Him*.

That is *not* the case with *faithful* believers of whom today’s believer should be one as John shows in John 20:19-20 **“Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.”**

That is also *not* the case at the Second Advent when **“...the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts”** Malachi 3:1.

The Lord’s sudden appearance in His temple is necessary to overthrow the imposter and usurper **“...that man of sin...the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing him-**

**self that he is God...whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming**” 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4, 8.

Revelation 3:20 shows nevertheless that the Lord invites *all* willing saints to feasting and fellowship after the manner of Proverbs 8:1, 9:5-6 **“Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?...Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled. Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.”**

Of those who either decline or accept the invitation King Solomon states **“All the days of the afflicted are evil; but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast”** Proverbs 15:15.

8. **Revelation 3:21.** See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation Overview* pp 20, 38, 56-57 on Revelation 2:11, 26-27, 3:5 noting especially this extract for the faithful End Times saint insofar as Paul testifies **“Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him”** Romans 6:9 and the Lord Himself declares **“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death”** Revelation 1:18.

Revelation 3:5 for the End Times saint is the Lord’s promise that matches Revelation 12:11, 14:13 **“And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death...And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them”** **“the death”** being **“...beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God”** Revelation 20:4.

Revelation 3:21 therefore has its fulfilment with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ and His *steadfast* followers **“...for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful”** Revelation 17:14 according to Revelation 11:15, 17-18 **“And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever...We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.”**

9. **Revelation 3:22.** Note these remarks from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation Overview* pp 75-76, *Revelation 3 Part 2* pp 11-12.

Note again these remarks from [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation Overview* p 57, *Revelation 2 Part 3* p 9.

Concerning Revelation 2:29 **“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** note again [www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/alan-oreilly/) *Revelation 2 Part 1* pp 4, 8 with respect to Revelation 2:7, 11 and *Revelation 2 Part 2* pp 1, 7 with respect to remarks under Revelation 2:12, 17.

Remember in closing therefore that Paul **“speaking by the Spirit of God”** 1 Corinthians 12:3 speaks according to **“what the Spirit saith unto the churches”** Revelation 2:7, 11, 17, 29, 3:6, 13, 22 when he declares *in principle* **“And so ordain I in all churches”** 1 Corinthians 7:17.

In addition remember King Solomon’s exhortation, as applied to **“the law of Christ”** Galatians 6:2 **“the royal law”** James 2:8.

**“Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding. For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law”** Proverbs 4:1-2.

In addition for Revelation 3:13 note the following passages in the spirit of Zechariah 1:13 **“And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.”**

The different colorations show how the Lord updated the Hebrew original into no doubt Aramaic **“words easy to be understood...to the edifying of the church”** 1 Corinthians 14:9, 12.

**“The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, To preach the acceptable year of the Lord”** Luke 4:18-19.

**“The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD...”** Isaiah 61:1-2.

In addition for Revelation 3:22 today’s believer who may yet thereby be among **“These that have turned the world upside down”** Acts 17:6 should always trust in Acts 4:31 **“And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.”**

### Conclusion

In accordance with Revelation 3:19 **“...be zealous therefore, and repent”**:



[kjvbibles.com/kjv/05/kjv0530r.htm](http://kjvbibles.com/kjv/05/kjv0530r.htm)

Laodicea must understand what H. Grattan Guinness understood about where lukewarmness terminates from his book *Romanism and the Reformation* and return to **“...singleness of heart, fearing God”** Colossians 3:22.

*“I see the great Apostacy, I see the desolation of Christendom, I see the smoking ruins, I see the reign of monsters; I see those vice-gods, that Gregory VII, that Innocent III, that Boniface VIII, that Alexander VI, that Gregory XIII, that Pius IX; I see their long succession, I hear their insufferable blasphemies, I see their abominable lives, I see them worshipped by blinded generations, bestowing hollow benedictions, bartering lying indulgences, creating a paganized Christianity; I see their liveried slaves, their shaven priests, their celibate confessors; I see the infamous confessional, the ruined women, the murdered innocents; I hear the lying absolutions, the dying groans; I hear the cries of*

the victims; I hear the anathemas, the curses, the thunders of the interdicts; I see the racks, the dungeons, the stakes; I see that inhuman Inquisition, those fires of Smithfield, those butcheries of St Bartholomew, that Spanish Armada, those unspeakable dragonnades, that endless train of wars, that dreaded multitude of massacres. I see it all,

“And in the name of the ruin it has brought in the Church and in the world, in the name of the truth it has denied, the temple it has defiled, the God it has blasphemed, the souls it has destroyed; in the name of the millions it has deluded; the millions it has slaughtered, the millions it has damned,

“With holy confessors, with noble reformers, with innumerable martyrs, with the saints of ages, I denounce it as the masterpiece of Satan, as the body and soul and essence of antichrist.”

Amen! **“And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth”** Revelation 18:24.

### Study Questions and Sample Answers

#### Study Questions

1. What does the Lord think of **“the church of the Laodiceans”** Revelation 3:14?
2. According to what the Lord thinks of **“the church of the Laodiceans”** what might He think of the church today?
3. What can today’s Bible believer do about it?

#### Sample Answers

1. Concerning any Bible-believing presentation of the 1611 Holy Bible **“the book of the LORD”** Isaiah 34:16 **“the scripture of truth”** Daniel 10:21 **“the royal law”** James 2:8 and **“All scripture”** that **“is given by inspiration of God”** 2 Timothy 3:16 in the certain belief that no other book is the Lord’s prophecy through Ezekiel applies with respect to the Laodicean reaction.

**“And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not”** Ezekiel 33:31-32 in violation of James 1:22 **“But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.”**

2. Noting again the attached studies

**Fundamental Errors** [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) ‘O Biblios’ – The Book pp 83-87

**Acts 8v37 - Why this SHOULD be in the Bible!**

**...1 Corinthians 11:24...“Take, eat...broken”...** extract from *The 1611 Holy Bible Cleanses Fundamental Evangelical Modern Version Falsehood* pp 50-51 [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-7434.php](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/why-the-av-only-7434.php)

Paul prophesies incisively with respect to the chief fable of DIY versions derived from Catholic satanic post-1611 counterfeits and **“in the Greek”** Revelation 9:11 **“For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables”** 2 Timothy 4:3-4.

3. **“Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine...But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry”** 2 Timothy 4:2, 5 i.e. **“Occupy till I come”** Luke 19:13.



See [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keep\\_Calm\\_and\\_Carry\\_On](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Keep_Calm_and_Carry_On), [www.wimp.com/keepcalm/](http://www.wimp.com/keepcalm/).



**Table: Revelation 1:1-11**  
**Revelation 1:1-11, AV1611 versus NIV/NKJV footnotes**

Verse	AV1611	NIV/NKJV footnotes
1	<i>The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:</i>	<i>The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John,</i>
2	<i>Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.</i>	<i>who testifies to everything he saw — that is, the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.</i>
3	<i>Blessed is <b>he</b> that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.</i>	<i>Blessed is <b>the one</b> who reads the words of this prophecy, and blessed are those who hear it and take to heart what is written in it, because the time is near.</i>
4	<i>John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven <b>Spirits</b> which are before his throne;</i>	<i>John, To the seven churches in the province of Asia: Grace and peace to you from him who is, and who was, and who is to come, and from the seven <b>spirits</b> before his throne,</i>
5	<i>And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the <b>first begotten of the dead</b>, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and <b>washed</b> us from our sins in his <b>own</b> blood,</i>	<i>and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the <b>firstborn from the dead</b>, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us and has <b>freed</b> us from our sins by his blood,</i>
6	<i>And hath made us <b>kings</b> and priests unto <b>God and his Father</b>; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.</i>	<i>and has made us to be a <b>kingdom</b> and priests to serve <b>his God and Father</b> — to him be glory and power for ever and ever! Amen.</i>
7	<i>Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.</i>	<i>Look, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, even those who pierced him; and all the peoples of the earth will mourn because of him. So shall it be! Amen.</i>
8	<i>I am Alpha and Omega, <b>the beginning and the ending</b>, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.</i>	<i>“I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord <b>God</b>, “who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.”</i>
9	<i>I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the <b>kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ</b>, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus <b>Christ</b>.</i>	<i>I, John, your brother and companion in the suffering and kingdom and patient endurance that are ours in Jesus, was on the island of Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.</i>
10	<i>I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,</i>	<i>On the Lord’s Day I was in the Spirit, and I heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet,</i>

11	<p><b>Saying, <i>I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.</i></b></p>	<p>which said: "Write on a scroll what you see and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea."</p>
----	--	---

Note that many of the notes that follow this table are from Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book Of Revelation*, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1970, pp 1-23, 77-93, 128 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible*, pp 1643-1645, 1648.

### Notes on Revelation 1:1-11

1. Revelation 1:1. Revelation 1:1 speaks of the revelation about the Lord Jesus Christ and what He would do in the End Times that "**God gave...unto his servant John**" for John in turn to reveal to all of God's servants "**things which must shortly come to pass.**" Almost 2,000 years have elapsed since God gave the Book of Revelation to John but the word "**shortly**" still applies from God's perspective as Peter explains in 2 Peter 3:8.

**"But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that *one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.*"**

"His angel" is a reference to an appearance<sup>68</sup> by "**the angel of the LORD.**" Note the expression "**the angel of the LORD appeared**" or similar that appears 10 times in scripture, Exodus 3:2, Judges 6:12, 13:3, 21, Matthew 1:20, 2:13, 19, Luke 1:11, 22:43, Acts 7:30.

John describes "**the angel of the LORD**" and His appearance in Revelation 1:13-16.

2. Revelation 1:2. The revelation that God gave to John is therefore by definition "**the word of God**" of which John "**bare record**" because like the Lord Jesus Christ, he was "**the true and faithful witness**" Revelation 3:14 "**of all things that he saw.**"

"**The testimony of Jesus Christ**" is defined in Revelation 19:10 as "**the spirit of prophecy.**" It is this spirit of prophecy to which John also faithfully "**bare record**" that enables the foretelling of the future or "**things which must shortly come to pass.**"

It should be noted that "**the spirit of prophecy**" identifies "**the scripture of truth**" Daniel 10:21 as "**the word of God.**" Dr Ruckman<sup>69</sup> states that the four Gospels contain 48 fulfilled prophecies<sup>70</sup> about the Lord Jesus Christ, the full details of which the Lord could not possibly have fulfilled Himself during His earthly ministry<sup>71</sup>. Only twice in scripture does the Lord appear to have been able to make a conscious decision with respect to the fulfilment of prophecy. However, only one such instance, John 19:28, with respect to Psalm 69:21, could be considered fulfilment of a Messianic prophecy and then only with respect to one particular detail.


**"And he began to say unto them, *This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears*"** Luke 4:21.

**"After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, *that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst*"** John 19:28.

This one detail is overwhelmingly outweighed by the other prophetic details that came to pass during the Lord's earthly life over He had no direct control. Dr Ruckman states further that the late Peter Stoner<sup>72</sup>, of Pasadena City College, calculated that the statistical probability of one man fulfilling all 48 prophecies by chance is one in 10<sup>157</sup>. That these prophecies have been fulfilled is clearly "**the work of God**" Psalm 64:9 fulfilling "**the word of God**" Revelation 1:2, as this Messianic statement resolutely declares.

**"And all men shall fear, and shall declare *the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.*"**

Many of the Old Testament prophecies that were fulfilled when the Lord Jesus Christ suffered ***“his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem”*** Luke 9:31 are listed below<sup>73</sup>. The fulfilment of these prophecies is a powerful testimony to ***“the spirit of prophecy”*** that will ensure the complete fulfilment of ***“things which shortly come to pass”*** as John prophesies them in the Book of Revelation.

 <b>Jesus, the Creator, fulfilled over 30 prophecies when He allowed Himself to be murdered by man. (John 18-21)</b>			
PROPHECY	FULFILLMENT	PROPHECY	FULFILLMENT
Genesis 3:15	John 19:18	Psalms 69:21	Matthew 27:34
Exodus 12:46	John 19:36	Psalms 109:25	Matthew 27:39
Psalms 2:2	Mark 15:1	Isaiah 50:6	Matthew 26:67
Psalms 22:1	Matthew 27:46	Isaiah 53:3	John 1:11
Psalms 22:6	Matthew 27:39-44	Isaiah 53:5,6,10	Romans 5:6,8
Psalms 22:7-8	Matthew 27:39-44	Isaiah 53:7	Matthew 27:13-14
Psalms 22:16	John 19:18	Isaiah 53:7	Matthew 26:62-63
Psalms 22:17	Matthew 27:36	Isaiah 53:8	Mark 15:1-25
Psalms 22:18	Matthew 27:35	Isaiah 53:9	Matthew 27:57-60
Psalms 31:5	Luke 23:46	Isaiah 53:12	Mark 15:27-28
Psalms 34:20	John 19:32-33 & 36	Daniel 9:26	Matthew 26:24
Psalms 35:11	Mark 14:56	Amos 8:9	Matthew 27:45
Psalms 38:11	Luke 23:49	Zechariah 11:13	Matthew 27:9
Psalms 41:9	John 13:18	Zechariah 12:10	John 19:34
Psalms 69:19	Matthew 27:28-29	Zechariah 13:7	Mark 14:27,50

Speaking personally, the Christian has ***“the spirit of prophecy”*** in that he can know that he is saved for all eternity, where he is going for all eternity and where he is *not* going.

***“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life”*** John 5:24.

3. **Revelation 1:3.** God bestows a blessing upon anyone that reads the Book of Revelation, hears its words and keeps that which is ***“written therein.”*** Revelation 1:3 therefore contrasts sharply with Revelation 22:19.

***“And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.”***

Revelation 1:3, 22:19 are consistent with the Lord’s exhortation in Mark 4:24-25, by which the Christian ***“shall be blessed in his deed”*** James 1:25 to ***“keep those things which are written therein.”***

***“And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.”***

The expression ***“the time is at hand”*** rightly reinforces the urgency of the expression ***“things which must shortly come to pass”*** Revelation 1:1.

4. **Revelation 1:4.** John’s greeting to his readers ***“Grace be unto you, and peace”*** is similar to that found in the Pauline Epistles insofar as John has the complete Pauline revelation before him when he writes the Book of Revelation. Such a greeting is of course God’s greeting to *His* readers, which is an encouragement.

***“Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ”*** 1 Corinthians 1:3, 2 Corinthians 1:2, Galatians 1:3, Ephesians 1:2, Philippians 1:2.

See also Romans 1:7, Colossians 1:2, 1 Thessalonians 1:1, 2 Thessalonians 1:2, 1 Timothy 1:2, 2 Timothy 1:2, Titus 1:4, Philemon 3.

The expression ***“which is, and which was, and which is to come”*** Revelation 1:4, 8 emphasises the expression ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending...the first and the last”*** Revelation 1:8, 11. See also Revelation 11:17. The Lord Jesus Christ ***“is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting”*** Micah 5:2 according to ***“the power of an endless life”*** Hebrews 7:16 and according to Psalm 90:2 ***“Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.”***

***“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death”*** Revelation 1:18.

The Lord Jesus Christ is ***“that eternal life, which was with the Father”*** 1 John 1:2 and 1 John 5:11-13 explain how the individual can be partaker of ***“that eternal life.”***

***“Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift”*** 2 Corinthians 9:15.

As Dr Ruckman observes, the recurrence of the number ***“seven”*** in the Book of Revelation and throughout the scripture should carefully noted; ***“seven churches”*** Revelation 1:4, ***“seven Spirits”*** Revelation 1:4\*, ***“seven golden candlesticks”*** Revelation 1:12, ***“seven stars”*** Revelation 1:16, ***“seven lamps of fire”*** Revelation 4:5, ***“seven seals”*** Revelation 5:1, ***“a Lamb...having seven horns and seven eyes”*** Revelation 5:6, ***“seven angels”*** Revelation 8:2, ***“seven trumpets”*** Revelation 8:2, ***“seven thunders”*** Revelation 10:3, ***“a beast...having seven heads”*** Revelation 13:1, ***“seven last plagues”*** Revelation 15:1, ***“seven vials”*** Revelation 17:1, ***“seven kings”*** Revelation 17:10, seven key personages; the Lord Jesus Christ, John, the woman, the dragon, the beast, the false prophet, the whore, Revelation 12:1, 3, 13:1, 11, 16:13, 17:1. See *Note*.

The number seven is God’s signature for His Book ***“the scripture of truth”*** Daniel 10:21. It is no accident that many editions of the 1611 Holy Bible have seven marks or ‘seals’ around the cover of the binding on the spine that other so-called bibles do not have.

5. Revelation 1:5. Revelation 1:5 refers to the Lord Jesus Christ ***“who is the faithful witness”*** in that during His earthly ministry He glorified His Father, manifested His Father’s name *Jehovah* saves as ***“JESUS”*** Matthew 1:21 to the disciples and gave them the Father’s words, John 17:4, 6, 8.

***“I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.”***

***“I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.”***

***“For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.”***

The Lord was also ***“the faithful witness”*** to all men according to John 18:20.

***“Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.”***

The Lord therefore commissions His followers to be faithful witnesses, unto Him, according to Acts 1:8.

***“But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.”***

The Lord Jesus Christ is ***“the first begotten of the dead”*** because He is the first man ever to come up from the dead *never to die again*.

***“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death”*** Revelation 1:18.



Revelation 1:5, 18 together are immediately associated with Peter's pivotal statement in Acts 2:24 with respect to the Lord as ***"the first begotten of the dead"*** according to *God* furnishing ***"the power of his resurrection"*** Philippians 3:10, an expression that occurs nowhere else in scripture.

***"Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it."***

Acts 2:24 and Philippians 3:10 are closely linked with Romans 1:4, a testimony to the Lord's sinlessness and Deity through His Resurrection.

***"And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:"***

God can make this power of resurrection available to anyone because the expression ***"Alive for evermore"*** is the promise the Lord makes to every individual who believes on Him for salvation, even if that individual dies physically before the Lord's Return.

***"Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:"*** John 11:25.

***"And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power"*** 1 Corinthians 6:14.

The Lord Jesus Christ is ***"the prince of the kings of the earth"*** according to Psalm 2, especially Psalm 2:10-11, Revelation 11:17-18, 19:15.

***"Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling."***

***"...We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth."***

***"And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God."***

The statement that the Lord Jesus Christ ***"loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood"*** is Pauline doctrine that applies directly to the Christian and points to the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ.

***"Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood"*** Acts 20:28.

***"I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me"*** Galatians 2:20.

***"In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;"*** Ephesians 1:7.

***"In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:"*** Colossians 1:14.

6. Revelation 1:6. Revelation 1:6 reinforces 1 Peter 2:5, 9, with respect to the essential doctrine of the priesthood of all believers.

***“Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.”***

***“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:”***

Paul explains the “*spiritual sacrifices*” in Hebrews 13:12-15.

***“Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.”***

See also 2 Corinthians 5:18-20 as part “*the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.*”

***“And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ’s stead, be ye reconciled to God.”***

That is the Christian’s responsibility now. He will reign with the Lord Jesus Christ later, at the Lord’s Return, provided he fulfils 2 Timothy 2:12.

***“If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:”*** i.e. a crown.

In other words, no cross Luke 9:23, no crown. So be it, “*Amen.*”

7. Revelation 1:7. Revelation 1:7 is a reference to the Second Advent, which will be an event to “*Behold*” as the Lord foretold in Matthew 24:30.

***“And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.”***

“*He cometh with clouds*” because the earth will have been without rain for three and a half years by means of the ministry of “*my two witnesses*” Revelation 11:3, 6, one of whom is “*Elias*” (Elijah), 1 Kings 17:1, James 5:17. Psalm 68:7-9 describes<sup>74</sup> what happens at the Second Advent.

***“O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah: The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel. Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.”***

“*They also which pierced him*” are Jews of “*This generation*” Matthew 24:34 who are on the earth at the Second Advent. These are the descendants of “*Ye men of Israel*” who “*By wicked hands have crucified and slain*” the Lord Jesus Christ “*whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go*” Acts 2:22, 23 3:13.

Revelation 1:7 applies to “*This generation*” because Acts 3:14 applies to them.

***“But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;”***

“*This generation*” did. As the Lord warned in John 5:43 “*if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.”*

He would be “*no king but Caesar*” John 19:15 “*a murderer from the beginning*” John 8:44 and the Devil incarnate, “*that man of sin...the son of perdition...Even him, whose coming is af-*

ter the working of Satan” 2 Thessalonians 2:3, 4, 9. “Barabbas” Luke 23:18, 19, John 18:40 as a murderer and ‘son of the father’<sup>75</sup> John 8:44 foreshadowed him.

Zechariah 12:10 cross-references Revelation, emphasising that “they also which pierced him...shall wail because of him.”

“And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.”

The result will be that Israel is converted to her Messiah Daniel 9:25, 26 in one day.

“Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children” Isaiah 66:8.

“For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day” Zechariah 3:9.

For anyone who knows not the Lord Jesus Christ, the day is now.

“(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)” 2 Corinthians 6:2.

Pray to “be instant in season, out of season” 2 Timothy 4:2 and the family too.

8. Revelation 1:8. See comments under Revelation 1:4 with respect to the expression “which is, and which was, and which is to come” with respect to “the Lord...the Almighty.” Note further that the Lord is He “which is” a priest, Hebrews 7:24-26, “which was” a prophet, Luke 13:33 and “which is to come” a king, Luke 1:31-33.

The Christian who is “of the household of God” Ephesians 2:19 manifests aspects of the Lord’s 3 offices according to the priesthood of all believers, according to 1 Peter 2:9.

“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, [Revelation 1:6] an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him [e.g. Isaiah 12] who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:”

Note that the expression “Alpha and Omega” is defined in Revelation 1:8 as “the beginning and the ending” and in Revelation 1:11 as “the first and the last.”

Isaiah 46:9-10 therefore identifies the Lord Jesus Christ of the New Testament as the Lord God Jehovah of the Old Testament.

“Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:”

The Lord’s word, it should be noted, is “the first” in pre-eminence and “the last” in authority. That is how He is “the first and the last” because He has exalted His word above all else.

Psalms 138:2 is unequivocal in this respect, noting that the Lord’s name “is above every name” Philippians 2:9.

“I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.”

That should be the Christian’s attitude to the Lord’s word.

Note also the application of Revelation 1:8 to the Lord's role in the foundation and renovation of all creation according to Colossians 1:17, Hebrews 1:10-12 and 2 Peter 3:10.

**“And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.”**

**“And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment; And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.”**

**“But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.”**

In the light of Revelation 1:8 and associated cross references, therefore, the Christian should be looking unto the fulfilment of 2 Peter 3:13.

**“Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.”**

The Lord Jesus Christ is also ***“Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending...the first and the last”*** with respect to ***“the faith of Jesus Christ”*** Galatians 2:16, according to Hebrews 12:2.

**“Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.”**

The Lord Jesus Christ authored or began the ***“faith of Jesus Christ”*** Romans 3:22 ***“unto life eternal”*** John 12:25 during His earthly ministry according to His declaration to Martha in John 11:25-26.

**“Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?”**

He finished ***“the faith of Jesus Christ”*** by His declaration ***“It is finished”*** John 19:30 on the cross ***“by his own blood. having obtained eternal redemption for us”*** Hebrews 9:12 and by the pledge of the ministry of the Spirit of God, Who would impart to the apostles ***“our faith”*** with respect to the entire body of Christian belief, as the term ***“faith”*** is used<sup>76</sup> in Galatians 1:23, Colossians 1:23, 2 Timothy 4:7, 1 Peter 5:9, Jude 3 i.e. ***“the faith which was once delivered unto the saints,”*** according to John 14:26, 16:13.

**“But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.”**

**“Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.”**

See also 1 Corinthians 2:13. The Christian should constantly remind himself to ***“grieve not the holy Spirit of God”*** Ephesians 4:30 by neglecting, disbelieving or disobeying ***“the words...which the Holy Ghost teacheth;”***



9. Revelation 1:9. John describes himself as “*your brother*” and claims no special distinction as an apostle, just as Peter claims no special distinction as an elder but simply refers to himself as “*also an elder*” 1 Peter 5:1.

John reminds his readers that he is their “*companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ*” as the other apostles do.

“Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God” Acts 14:22.

“Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you” 1 Peter 5:8-10.

“Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,” Jude 24.

The prospect of undergoing 2 Timothy 3:12 “*Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution*” is not only daunting but certain. However, the Christian has the promise of Paul’s experience in 2 Timothy 3:11.

“Out of them all the Lord delivered me.”

The Lord gets you through.

Note that John “*was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.*” John therefore is living proof of 2 Timothy 2:8, 9, 3:12 and 1 Peter 2:21-23, 4:14, 16.

“For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:”

“If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified... Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.”

10. Revelation 1:10. Revelation 1:10 refers to Revelation 4:1-2, which “*the Lord...the Almighty*” Revelation 1:8 is able to bring about. John is caught up “*in the Spirit*” to view that which is still future.

“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.”

“*The Lord’s day*” is not Sunday as according to popular usage but “*the day of the Lord*” Acts 2:20, 1 Thessalonians 5:2, 2 Peter 3:10, the events of which John sees and records in the Book of Revelation, Revelation 1:11.

The “*great voice, as of a trumpet*” is identified as that of the Lord Himself, Revelation 1:18. It is also identified as “*the voice of God*” Deuteronomy 4:33 according to the association with Sinai, Exodus 19:13, 16, 19, 20:18, which includes the first mention of the word “*trumpet*.”

11. Revelation 1:11. See comments under point 8 on Revelation 1:8 with respect to the expression ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last.”***

In addition to their 1<sup>st</sup> century historical setting and prophetic import for the End Times, the names of the seven churches match the prevailing characteristic of the period that each represents in the Church Age. Some periods, i.e. Smyrna, Thyatira, Sardis, evidently have to do with great suffering by true believers.

It is clear from Revelation 3:14-20 that the church is now in the Laodicean Age, the last age before the Lord’s Return.

***“Ephesus”*** – fully purposed

***“Smyrna”*** – myrrh

***“Pergamos”*** – much marriage

***“Thyatira”*** – odour of affliction

***“Sardis”*** – red ones

***“Philadelphia”*** – brotherly love

***“Laodicea”*** – civil rights

The challenge for today’s believer is to ensure that he has obeyed Revelation 3:18-19.

***“I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.”***

Taking just one aspect of the Lord’s exhortation ***“to repentance”*** 2 Corinthians 7:9 in Revelation 3:18-19, by way of illustration, ***“to buy of me gold tried in the fire”*** would be to become ***“rich in faith”*** James 2:5 according to 1 Peter 1:7.

***“That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:”***

Faith tried by fire is true faith that pleases God, Hebrews 11:6, which all of the Lord’s people should seek to do, especially in view of Revelation 3:16. This true faith is characterised by belief in ***“the word of faith, which we preach;”*** Romans 10:8. See also Romans 10:17 ***“So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.”***

Of the preaching of ***“the word of faith”*** that is ***“the word of God,”*** Proverbs 25:11 states ***“A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.”***

***“The word of faith”*** consists, of course, of ***“the words of faith”*** 1 Timothy 4:6.

The association between ***“the word of faith,”*** ***“the words of faith,”*** gold and silver is carried further in Psalm 19:10, 12:6, 7, along with the process of being ***“tried in the fire”*** and ***“tried by fire.”***

***“More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold:”***

***“The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.”***

Because God has kept and preserved His words, ***“the words of faith”*** that have been ***“in a furnace of earth, purified seven times,”*** therefore the Christian can keep them. This is the commendation that God gave ***“the church in Philadelphia”*** Revelation 3:7.

***“Thou...has kept my word”*** Revelation 3:8.

***“Thou hast kept the word of my patience”*** Revelation 3:10.

***“The church in Philadelphia”*** is the church of the Reformation, revival and global, *effective* mission that in church history extended from approximately 1500 A.D. to 1900 A.D. It is *this church* that God *particularly* commends for keeping His word, *not* the apostolic, or immediately post-apostolic churches with ‘the originals’ and the so-called ‘oldest and best manuscripts.’

The testimony of church history is that ***“the word of my patience”*** that ***“the church in Philadelphia”*** kept is in its seventh and final state of purification is the 1611 Authorized King James Holy Bible.

The Lord in Revelation 3:18-19 is therefore urging ***“the church of the Laodiceans”*** Revelation 3:14 to ***“be zealous therefore, and repent”*** and return to that Book as ***“gold tried in the fire”*** as priority.

The testimony of church history is unequivocal. Without *that Book*, Reformation, revival and global, *effective* mission will not happen.

*That* is the challenge for today’s believer in ensuring that he has obeyed Revelation 3:18-19.

12. The NIV is deficient in the following verses in Revelation 1:1-11.

12.1. Revelation 1:3. Substitution of ***“the one”*** for ***“he”*** is a subtle move to ‘the One’ of the New Age heresy. See *New Age Versions* by Dr Mrs Gail Riplinger, Chapter 5.

12.2. Revelation 1:4. Substitution of ***“spirits”*** lower case *s* for ***“Spirits”*** upper case *S* detracts from the Deity of the third Person of the Godhead, the Holy Ghost 1 John 5:7.

12.3. Revelation 1:5. Although ***“firstborn from the dead”*** is a correct expression with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ, see Colossians 1:18, substitution of that expression for ***“first begotten of the dead”*** in the context of Revelation 1, especially Revelation 1:18, weakens the cross references to the key scriptures Acts 2:24, Romans 1:4, Philippians 3:10.

12.4. Revelation 1:5. It is essential to be ***“washed”*** from sin 1 Corinthians 6:11, Ephesians 5:26, not merely ***“freed.”*** Omission of the word ***“own”*** weakens the cross reference to Acts 20:28. See remarks under point 5.

12.5. Revelation 1:6. Substitution of ***“kingdom”*** for ***“kings”*** demotes the faithful Christian from royalty 2 Timothy 2:12 to subjection to royalty. Alteration of ***“God and his Father”*** to ***“his God and Father”*** allows for the New Age false teaching that the God of the Bible is but one ‘God.’ See *New Age Versions*, Chapter 16.

12.6. Revelation 1:8. Addition of the word ***“God”*** creates confusion between the First and Second Persons of the Godhead, 1 John 5:7. The NIV actually cuts out the word ***“God”*** 468 times in scriptures, although adding it erroneously in Revelation 1:8, [www.av1611.org/biblewrd.html](http://www.av1611.org/biblewrd.html). See point 12.9 on the NIV’s omission of the expression ***“the beginning and the ending.”***

12.7. Revelation 1:9. The important word ***“Christ”*** is omitted twice and thereby totally removed from Revelation 1:9. The NIV cuts out the word ***“Christ”*** a total of 25 times from scripture, [www.av1611.org/biblewrd.html](http://www.av1611.org/biblewrd.html).

12.8. Revelation 1:11. The word ***“book”*** occurs 28 times in the Book of Revelation, which is itself part of ***“the little book”*** Revelation 10:8, 9, 10 and ***“the book of life”*** Revelation 22:19. The NIV’s substitution of the word ***“scroll”*** obscures this revelation. See point 12:9 on the NIV’s omission of the expressions ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last”*** and ***“which are in Asia.”***

- 12.9. Revelation 1:8, 11 are among the many verses from which the typical critic of the 1611 Holy Bible seeks to cut out God's words. What follows is an extract from the site *Time for Truth*, with an addition at the end, signified by \*.

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/content/pages/documents/1302983577.pdf](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/content/pages/documents/1302983577.pdf)

Revelation 1:8. Text supposedly to remove: ***“the beginning and the ending”***

It should first be noted that departures from the 1611 Holy Bible in the Book of Revelation are particularly well documented. Dr Moorman in Chapter 4 of *When The KJV Departs From The “Majority” Text* describes the work of Hoskier who identified two major streams of manuscripts for the Book of Revelation, collating 200 plus extant mss. of the Book of Revelation.

Over half of the mss. belong to what Hoskier termed the Andreas group, the text of which can be traced back to the 2<sup>nd</sup> century, i.e. not long after the time of the Apostle John himself. The 1611 Holy Bible follows the Andreas text for the Book of Revelation. The remaining mss. belong to what Hoskier termed the 046 group. He concluded that it dates from the 7<sup>th</sup> century, when changes were made to extant mss. that now constitute the observed departures in modern versions from the text of the 1611 Holy Bible.

Dr Mrs Riplinger states in *Hazardous Materials* pp 754ff that the changes to the correct i.e. Andreas/1611 Holy Bible texts were made by Greek Orthodox monks who denied the literal 1000-year reign of the Lord Jesus Christ on earth as prophesied in Revelation 20:3-5.

Dr Moorman in *Early Manuscripts and the Authorized Version, A Closer Look!* p 149 confirms that the Andreas mss. contain the words ***“the beginning and the ending”*** along with 8 Old Latin witnesses.

The words are found in the Wycliffe, Tyndale, Coverdale, Great, Bishops', Geneva bibles and in Stephanus's Received Text.

It should therefore be noted again that the critic will have to overthrow the witness of the 16<sup>th</sup> century English Protestant Reformation in order to deny this and the subsequent readings from the Book of Revelation that he seeks to cut out of the 1611 Holy Bible.

It should be noted further that the critic is evidently taking of his alterations to the 1611 Holy Bible from the so-called Majority Text of Hodges and Farstad. This is not a majority text but is based on the incomplete 1913 collation of Herman von Soden, who collated only about 8% of available cursive mss. and leant heavily towards those he could identify as having appreciable departures from the text of the 1611 Holy Bible. See Chapter 3 of *When The KJV Departs From The “Majority” Text*.

The corrupt Critical Text such as Nestle's and the corrupt modern versions, RV Revised Version, NIV, TNIV, JB Jerusalem Bible (Catholic), NJB New Jerusalem Bible (Catholic), NWT New World Translation (Watchtower), HCSB Holman Christian Standard Bible omit the words ***“the beginning and the ending.”***

Revelation 1:11. Text supposedly to remove: ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and...which are in Asia”***

Dr Moorman in *When The KJV Departs From The “Majority” Text* p 80 specifies 29 cursive mss. that contain the first phrase ***“I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last.”*** He adds that of the Andreas mss. that contain Revelation 1, 57 i.e. most of the group, contain the words. The Tyndale, Coverdale, Great, Geneva, Bishops' bibles all contain the words, along with the Received Texts of Stephanus, Beza and Elzevir.

Dr Moorman specifies 3 cursives that contain the words ***“which are in Asia”*** and says that a total of 10 of Hoskier's cursives contain the words. The words are found in the Tyndale,



Coverdale, Great, Geneva, Bishops' bibles and the Received Texts of Stephanus, Beza and Elzevir.

The corrupt Critical Text such as Nestle's and the corrupt modern versions, RV, NIV, TNIV, JB, NJB, NWT, HCSB omit the words "*I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last and,*" "*which are in Asia.*"

The DR Douai-Rheims Jesuit Bible omits the words "*I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last and.*"

It is up to the critic to show that the witnesses listed above in favour of the texts that he wishes to cut out of the Holy Bible are corrupt. He has not done so and will not do so.

The above witnesses\* show that it is actually corrupt Greek texts and corrupt versions of scripture that support the omissions that the critic favours.

\*Including the Bibles that God used to bring in the 16<sup>th</sup> century English Protestant Reformation.

Those critics who favour or even condone the omissions noted under point 12 for the NIV in Revelation 1:8, 9, 11 should reflect carefully on Revelation 22:19, with reference to "*this book,*" not "*scroll.*"

**"And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book."**

Note: "*seven Spirits*" Revelation 1:4

The "*seven Spirits*" are identified as follows, where the small *s* for *spirit* in these scriptures accentuates the *ministry* of the Holy Ghost in the life of the believer and indeed in that of the Lord Jesus Christ with respect to the *sevenfold spirit* of Isaiah 11:2-3, "*the spirit of holiness*" Romans 1:4, "*the spirit of wisdom and knowledge in the revelation of him*" Ephesians 1:17 and "*the spirit...of power, and of love, and of a sound mind*" 2 Timothy 1:7.

**"And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD; And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears"** Isaiah 11:2-3.

**Table: Revelation 1:12-20**  
**Revelation 1:12-20, AV1611 versus NIV/NKJV footnotes**

Verse	AV1611	NIV/NKJV footnotes
12	<i>And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;</i>	<i>I turned around to see the voice that was speaking to me. And when I turned I saw seven golden lampstands,</i>
13	<i>And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.</i>	<i>and among the lampstands was someone "like a son of man," dressed in a robe reaching down to his feet and with a golden sash around his chest.</i>
14	<i>His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;</i>	<i>His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes were like blazing fire.</i>
15	<i>And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.</i>	<i>His feet were like bronze glowing in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of rushing waters.</i>
16	<i>And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.</i>	<i>In his right hand he held seven stars, and out of his mouth came a sharp double-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining in all its brilliance.</i>
17	<i>And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:</i>	<i>When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. Then he placed his right hand on me and said: "Do not be afraid. I am the First and the Last.</i>
18	<i>I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.</i>	<i>I am the Living One; I was dead, and behold I am alive for ever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.</i>
19	<i>Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;</i>	<i>"Write, therefore, what you have seen, what is now and what will take place later.</i>
20	<i>The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.</i>	<i>The mystery of the seven stars that you saw in my right hand and of the seven golden lampstands is this: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.</i>

Note that many of the notes that follow this table are from Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book Of Revelation*, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1970, pp 24-34, 551-552 and the *Ruckman Reference Bible*, pp 1155, 1645.

## Notes on Revelation 1:12-20

1. Revelation 1:12. When you hear *“the voice of the LORD”* you had better turn to see it and not run and hide like Adam and Eve did, Genesis 3:8. The voice itself may not be seen literally but its effects can be. See Psalm 29:3-5, 7-9.

*“The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.*

*“The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.*

*“The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.*

*“The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.*

*“The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.*

*“The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.”*

The *“seven golden candlesticks”*\* are defined in Revelation 1:20 *“the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches”* the seven churches having been designated in Revelation 1:11. The scripture is self-interpreting, 1 Corinthians 2:13. See *Note*.

The function of the candlesticks is to give light by means of their lamps, or candles, Exodus 35:14, Matthew 5:15, Luke 8:16, 11:33.

*“The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,”*

*“Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.”*

*“No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.”*

*“No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.”*

*“God”* is repeatedly associated with *“light”* in scripture, in 28 verses, 1 John 1:5 being particularly explicit in this respect.

*“This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.”*

*“God”* is also repeatedly associated *directly* with *“gold”* in scripture, in 1 Chronicles 29:2, 3, 7, 2 Chronicles 5:1, 13:11, 15:18, 25:24, Ezra 1:14, 5:14, 7:15, 16, 18, 8:25, 28, 30, 33, Isaiah 60:9, Zechariah 13:9, 18 verses in all.

Candlesticks of gold therefore point strongly to the Person of God Himself.

The above strongly suggests in turn that according to *God’s* depiction of the church in Revelation 1:12 that both an individual church and the church as a whole have as their prime responsibility the steadfast proclamation that *“God is light”* i.e. the ministry of *“the words of God”* Numbers 24:4, 16, 1 Chronicles 25:5, Psalm 107:11, John 3:34, Revelation 17:17, according to Psalm 119:130.

*“The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.”*

In sum, the church is intended to shed forth *“the light of the glorious gospel of Christ”* 2 Corinthians 4:4, not a lure for *“grievous wolves...not sparing the flock”* Acts 20:29.

See also<sup>77</sup> Psalm 119:105 with respect to the church’s individual and collective responsibility for the ministry of *“the words of God.”*

**“Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.”**

The word of God is a reading lamp, a heating lamp, a traveller’s lamp, a safety lamp, a guiding lamp and a night lamp. The ministry of ***“the words of God”*** by the church shows that God intends the Body of believers to be ***“as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn”*** 2 Peter 1:19. See also Matthew 5:14, Philippians 2:15, 16.

2. **Revelation 1:13.** The vision here is that of the risen Lord Jesus Christ glorified according to John 17:5.

**“And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.”**

God clearly answered this aspect of the Lord’s prayer in John 17, indicating that He will answer all aspects of that prayer, including those applying directly to the Christian, e.g. John 17:11, 15, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26.

The identity of the Lord Jesus Christ is confirmed in Revelation 1:13 by the expression ***“the Son of man”*** that cross-references to John 3:13, Acts 7:56. The expression occurs 88 times in the New Testament, all but one of those times, Hebrews 2:6, referring explicitly to the Lord Jesus Christ.

**“And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.”**

**“And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.”**

***“A garment down to the foot”*** is like that which the Lord wore on earth, Luke 8:44 and that described as ***“a long white garment”*** in Mark 16:5 that is clearly associated with the Lord’s Resurrection and the only time that the expression is used in the New Testament, which are additional pointers to the Lord’s identity as confirmed in Revelation 1:13.

Revelation 1:13 shows that the Lord is not remote from His churches but that He is ***“in the midst of”*** them. As they are depicted as gold, His ***“golden girdle”*** secured around ***“the paps”*** enclosing the heart indicates that the churches are on the Lord’s heart and securely so.

He is indeed ***“the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls”*** 1 Peter 2:25, not merely of your diocese.

3. **Revelation 1:14, 15.** Song of Solomon 5:10 states that ***“My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand”*** and introduces a description of the Lord Jesus Christ on earth, Song of Solomon 5:10-16. Isaiah 53:2 says of the Lord evidently during His earthly ministry that ***“he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.”*** The description of the Lord in Song of Solomon 5:10:16 could therefore be that of the Lord Jesus Christ on earth at the Second Advent when the Lord is seated ***“upon the throne of his glory”*** Matthew 25:31 that is ***“the throne of his father David”*** Luke 1:30 ***“in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory”*** Matthew 19:28 as King over a literal, visible, physical, earthly kingdom<sup>78</sup>.

By contrast, the description of the Lord in Revelation 1:14, 15 is that of the Lord Jesus Christ in His glory, according to John 17:5, see comments on Revelation 1:13 above and as revealed according to Peter in 2 Peter 1:18 ***“when we were with him in the holy mount”*** where John was also a witness, according to Matthew 17:1, 2. Note again the correspondence between the Lord’s raiment in Matthew 17:2 and His garment in Revelation 1:13. See also Revelation 1:16, with respect to the Lord’s face or countenance in his glorified state, a manifestation of ***“his own glory, and...his Father’s”*** Luke 9:26.

**“And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.”**



John's vision of the risen Lord is also like that of Daniel's vision of "*the ancient of days*" and "*one like the Son of man*" Daniel 7:9-10, 13, 14. Again, the Lord's glory and His Father's glory are manifest\* as "*the excellent glory*" 2 Peter 1:17. Note the correspondence between the expressions "*like unto a Son of man*" in Revelation 1:13 and "*like the Son of man*" in Daniel 7:13.

\*not and never as the so-called 'Shekinah glory,' which does not exist<sup>79</sup>. The term 'Shekinah' has been corrupted from the Hebrew word *shikan*, which means a habitation and has nothing to do with God's glory.

***"I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened."***

***"I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed."***

The whiteness of the Lord's countenance clearly emphasizes His sinless purity.

***"Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool."***

***"And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin"*** 1 John 3:5.

The Lord's eyes are "*as a flame of fire*" in that they can burn through the grossest darkness and behold the deepest recesses of the human heart.

***"For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings"*** Proverbs 5:21.

***"The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good"*** Proverbs 15:3.

***"The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings"*** Jeremiah 17:9-10.

***"But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man"*** John 2:24-25.

In the light of Revelation 1:14, therefore and "*The eyes of the Lord*" a good prayer for both self and family is Psalm 139:23-24.

***"Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting."***

The Lord's description in Revelation 1:14, 15 also matches the pre-incarnate Old Testament appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ in Daniel 10:6.

***"His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude."*** See Ezekiel 1:24 below.

Observe that the association between absolute purity i.e. "*fine brass*," burning "*in a furnace*" and "*his feet*" prompts further association between the everlasting purity of the Lord's words and "*the gospel of Christ*" Romans 1:16, 15:19, 29, 1 Corinthians 9:12, 18, 2 Corinthians 9:13, 10:14, Galatians 1:7, Philippians 1:27, 1 Thessalonians 3:2.

Note the association in scripture between *“the word of the Lord”* and *“the gospel of your salvation”* Acts 8:25, 15:7, Ephesians 1:13, Colossians 1:5, 1 Thessalonians 1:5, Hebrews 4:2, 1 Peter 1:25.

**“The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever”** Psalm 12:6-7.

**“How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!”** Isaiah 52:7.

**“And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”** Romans 10:15.

**“And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh”** Ephesians 2:16-17. See also 2 Corinthians 5:18-21.

**“Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness; And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;”** Ephesians 6:14-15.

Ephesians 6:14, 15 summarise standing fast in truth and righteousness and stepping forward with the Gospel of Christ.

The expression in Revelation 1:15 *“his voice as the sound of many waters”* is another testimony to the Lord’s Deity.

**“The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters”** Psalm 29:3.

**“And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings”** Ezekiel 1:24. See Daniel 10:6.

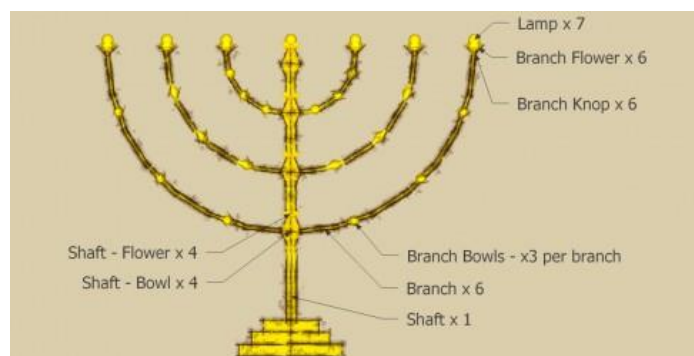
**“And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory”** Ezekiel 43:2.

In sum, the description in Revelation 1:13, 14, 15 of *“one like unto the Son of man”* with respect to His garment, His gold, His face, hair, eyes, feet and voice, all attributes of Him that can be preached upon, all testify to Him as *“the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe”* 1 Timothy 4:10.

It is essential, as Paul says, to trust in Him to receive by faith *“the salvation of God”* Psalm 50:23, Luke 3:6, Acts 28:28.

*Note: “seven golden candlesticks”* Revelation 1:12 [theholyyhouse.org/vessels/candlestick/](http://theholyyhouse.org/vessels/candlestick/)

The *“seven golden candlesticks”* are **“heavenly things”** with respect to **“...the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount”** Hebrews 8:5 with Exodus 25:31-32, 40 and by inspection are *sticks* not *stands*.



4. Revelation 1:16. The “*seven stars*” are defined as “*the angels of the seven churches*” in Revelation 1:20 and these angels are *appearances* of the spiritual condition of each of the churches before the Lord in heaven, according to the expression Exodus 3:2, Judges 6:12, 13:3, Matthew 1:20 “*the angel of the LORD appeared.*” See also Luke 1:11, 22:43, Acts 7:30, 35.

Psalm 104:4 speaks of God “*Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:*” See also Acts 23:8, Hebrews 1:7.

The association between angels, appearances and spirituality is very strong and therefore the conclusion that “*the angels of the seven churches*” is the spiritual condition of a church, or churches, as the Lord perceives it, is very possible.

Observe that in spite of what follows in Revelation 2, 3 the churches are still associated with “*stars*” in Revelation 1:16, 20, indicating the Lord’s imputed righteousness with respect to saved individuals within those churches.

“*Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,*” Romans 4:6. See Romans 4:8, 11, 13, 22, 23.

“*And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever*” Daniel 12:3.

“*They that be wise*” are as those in a church for the right reason, having been turned “*to righteousness*” and effective church ministries are as “*they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.*”

It is also noteworthy that as the Lord Jesus Christ is “*on the right hand of God*” Mark 16:9, Acts 2:33, 7:55, 56, Romans 8:34, Colossians 3:1, Hebrews 10:12, 1 Peter 3:22, so the church and churches are *spiritually* in the right hand of the Lord Jesus Christ.

“*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:*” Ephesians 2:5-6.

Appreciation of Ephesians 2:5-6 is an application of 2 Corinthians 5:7.

“(For we walk by faith, not by sight☺)” i.e. “*For we walk by faith, not by sight:*”

In the light of Ephesians 2:5-6, Colossians 3:1-2 should be applied.

“*If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.*”

Revelation 1:17 shows that the Lord, spiritually, is intimately close to each individual member of His church, “*he laid his right hand upon me.*”

Ephesians 6:17, Hebrews 4:12 define the “*sharp twoedged sword.*”

“*And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:*”

“*For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discern-er of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*”

“*The word of God*” is “*twoedged*” because it can wound and it can heal.

“*See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal; neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand*” Deuteronomy 32:39.

“*For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole*” Job 5:18.

“*He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds*” Psalm 147:3.

**“For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after”** Jeremiah 30:17.

Note that in John 15:2-3, the purging of the branches is wounding, healing and cleansing for the follower of the Lord Jesus Christ and it is accomplished by ***“the word of God.”***

**“Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.”**

Observe, however that the ***“sharp twoedged sword”*** is also a WMD that the Lord will wield as ***“a short work”*** Romans 9:28 at the Second Advent, according to Revelation 19:15, 21.

**“And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”**

**“And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”**

The expression ***“his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength”*** is another testimony to the Lord’s Deity, with respect to Psalm 19:4-6, cross referencing with respect to ***“he...that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting”*** Micah 5:2 and ***“the bridegroom”*** Matthew 9:15, 25:1, 5, 6, 10, Mark 2:19, 20, Luke 5:34, 35, John 2:9, 3:29 and Malachi 4:2, noting again the context of the Second Advent.

**“...In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth\* is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.”**

\*Literally true. See *Geocentricity* by Dr Gerardus Bouw, [www.geocentricity.com/](http://www.geocentricity.com/).

**“But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall”** Malachi 4:2.

See also comments in point 3 above, with respect to the Lord’s transfiguration in Luke 9:26. All these references reinforce Revelation 1:16 as a testimony to the Lord’s Deity.

See Dr Ruckman’s commentary *The Book of Revelation* pp 27-28 for an explanation of the Sun as a type of the Trinity, the Gospel and the First and Second Advents.

5. **Revelation 1:17.** John is ***“the disciple whom Jesus loved”*** John 19:26, 20:2, 21:7, 20. Nevertheless, when he sees the Lord as He really is, John testifies that ***“I fell at his feet as dead.”***

John’s reaction is a further testimony to the Deity of the Lord Jesus Christ as revealed in Revelation 1:12-20. John’s reaction is the same as Ezekiel’s and Daniel’s on seeing the pre-incarnate Lord Jesus Christ and Paul’s on seeing the risen Lord Jesus Christ – proof that ***“Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever”*** Hebrews 13:8.

**“As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake”** Ezekiel 1:28.

**“Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength”** Daniel 10:8.

See remarks in point 3 above on Ezekiel 1:24, Daniel 10:6.



**“And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven: And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?”** Acts 9:3-4.

In each case the Lord responds according to Zechariah 1:13.

**“And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.”**

**“And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me”** Ezekiel 2:1-2.

**“And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling”** Daniel 10:11. See Daniel 10:9-19.

**“And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do”** Acts 9:5-6.

**“And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:...After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter”** Revelation 1:17, 4:1.

The Lord’s words are always uplifting, such that great encouragement may be drawn from them, according to Isaiah 41:10, which should be memorized.

**“Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.”**

It is essential to **“Be still, and know that I am God”** Psalm 46:10 but with knowledge of God comes growing in service and the Lord’s words may also be taken an exhortation to stand up, step out, move on and do the business, according to the principle of Acts 9:6.

**“And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.”** See also Matthew 17:5-8 with respect to Revelation 1:17.

6. **Revelation 1:18.** Revelation 1:18 cross-references to Revelation 1:8. See comments in the previous study in point 8. The expression from Revelation 1:8 showing that the Lord is He **“which is”** a priest, Hebrews 7:24-26, **“which was”** a prophet, Luke 13:33 and **“which is to come”** a king, Luke 1:31-33 clearly matches the expression in Revelation 1:18 **“I am he that liveth,”** a priest, Hebrews 7:24-26, **“and was dead;”** a prophet, Luke 13:33 **“and, behold, I am alive for evermore,”** a king, Luke 1:31-33, when He returns, according to 1 Corinthians 15:25 **“For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.”**

See comments in point 4 on Hebrews 7:16 with respect to **“the power of an endless life.”** This is the life by which the Lord **“liveth for ever and ever”** Revelation 4:9, 10, 5:14, 10:6, 15:7. That life is on offer to **“whosoever will, let him take of the water of life freely”** Revelation 22:17.

The succinct expression **“Amen”** is God’s spoken guarantee that **“These are the true sayings of God”** Revelation 19:9.

The Lord has **“the keys of hell and of death”** because He opened **“the gates of death”** Job 38:17, Psalm 9:13, 107:18 when He was **“three days and three nights in the heart of the earth”** Matthew 12:40 after which **“When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive”** Ephesians 4:8, having taken with Him the souls like that of Lazarus and the repentant thief who were resi-

dent in “*Abraham’s bosom*” Luke 16:22 i.e. “*in paradise*” Luke 23:43 as explained by Ephesians 4:9<sup>80</sup>.

**“Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?”**

Ephesians 4:8 explains why paradise is now in the third heaven as Paul recounts in 2 Corinthians 12:2, 4 about his experience after being stoned and left for dead in Lystra.

***“I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.”***

***“How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.”***

The Lord also has the keys of “*the gates of hell*” Matthew 16:18, so that even if those who were in “*Abraham’s bosom*” had been confined there, the Lord could get them out. Note that when the Lord says “*the gates of hell shall not prevail against it*” He could be referring to Himself as “*it*” i.e. “*this rock*” 1 Corinthians 10:4. Matthew 16:18 would then indicate that “*the gates of hell*” cannot “*prevail*” against the Lord Jesus Christ because He, and only He, has the power via “*the keys*” to lock and unlock them. This is a firm testimony to “*his divine power*” 2 Peter 1:3. No-one, not even the Devil, can put anyone in hell if that individual is built into the Lord’s church that the Lord refers to in Matthew 16:18. See Ephesians 2:18-22 with respect to the Lord’s church as “*an habitation of God through the Spirit.*”

For a different but most informative study on Matthew 16:18, see Dr Ruckman’s commentary *The Book of Matthew*, pp 296ff.

The Lord can therefore keep the unrighteous dead in hell. Only one man<sup>81</sup> ever prayed his way “*out of the belly of hell*” Jonah 2:2, because, providentially for him, he was a type of the Lord Jesus Christ, Matthew 12:40. *That office is no longer in operation.* See the excellent tracts *Back from the Dead?*, *Hi There!*, *The Letter* by Chick Publications.

[www.chick.com/reading/tracts/0096/0096\\_01.asp](http://www.chick.com/reading/tracts/0096/0096_01.asp)

[www.chick.com/reading/tracts/0076/0076\\_01.asp](http://www.chick.com/reading/tracts/0076/0076_01.asp)

[www.chick.com/reading/tracts/0079/0079\\_01.asp](http://www.chick.com/reading/tracts/0079/0079_01.asp)

See also the excellent booklet *Where Do The Dead Go?* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore.

Therefore, those like “*the rich man...in hell*” Luke 16:22-23 stay under lockdown like “*the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day*” Jude 6 and those “*Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire*” Jude 7.

“*The judgment of the great day*” is that of the “*great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them*” Revelation 20:11. See Revelation 20:12-15 and note in particular Revelation 20:13.

***“And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.”***

As He that hath “*the keys of hell and of death*” says in Isaiah 46:11:

***“Yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.”***

7. Revelation 1:19, 20. John is told to write up the past from the threshold of the End Times just prior to the Second Advent, ***“the things which thou hast seen”*** Revelation 1-3, the present during the End Times ***“the things which are”*** Revelation 4-19 and the future beginning with the Lord’s actual Return, ***“the things which shall be hereafter”*** Revelation 20-22.

The threefold emphasis on ***“the things”*** enhances the import of Revelation 1:1 with respect to the ***“things which must shortly come to pass.”***

See comments under points 1, 2, 4 and Revelation 1:12, 13, 16 with respect to Revelation 1:20.

Revelation 1 effectively comes full circle in its closing verses because it needs only to be added that it is John ***“Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw”*** Revelation 1:2 and ***“This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true...Amen”*** John 21:24-25.

8. The NIV is deficient in the following verses in Revelation 1:12-20.
- 8.1. Revelation 1:12, 13, 20. Alteration of ***“candlesticks”*** to ***“lampstands”*** leads to an imprecise reading. A candlestick is easily recognizable as such and a church should be easily recognizable as such. A lampstand could be anything e.g. a table or an upturned box and is not easily visualised as a distinct shape.
  - 8.2. Revelation 1:13. Alteration of ***“in the midst of”*** to ***“among”*** leads to an imprecise reading that is less intimate. Omission of ***“seven”*** is further lack of precision, detracting again from the intimacy that the Lord exercises with respect to His individual churches. Alteration of ***“the Son”*** to ***“a son”*** weakens the cross reference to John 3:13 and is clearly a slight against the Lord’s Deity. Alteration of ***“garment”*** to ***“robe”*** is objectionable because it associates the Lord’s heavenly garments with the robes that His enemies clothed Him in, Matthew 27:28, 31, Luke 23:11, John 19:2, 5.
  - 8.3. Revelation 1:15. Omission of ***“fine”*** detracts from the Lord’s purity, Hebrews 1:13.
  - 8.4. Revelation 1:16. Alteration of ***“his strength”*** to ***“its brilliance”*** weakens the cross references to Psalm 19:4-6, Malachi 4:2. See remarks under point 4.
  - 8.5. Revelation 1:17. Omission of ***“unto me”*** weakens the personal nature of the Lord’s words to John.
  - 8.6. Revelation 1:18. Alteration of ***“he”*** to ***“the...one”*** is a move towards the New Age false doctrine of ‘the One.’ See *New Age Versions* by Gail Riplinger, Chapter 5. Omission of ***“Amen”*** weakens the testimony of Revelation 1:18 to ***“the certainty of the words of truth”*** Proverbs 22:21. Substitution of ***“Hades”*** for ***“hell”*** is unacceptable because it is merely a transliteration, not a translation and imprecise, breaking the cross reference to Luke 16:22, 23. See comments under point 6.
  - 8.7. Revelation 1:19. The NIV’s threefold omission of ***“these things”*** detracts from the import of Revelation 1:1 with respect to real events. See comments under point 7.

***“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:”***

I am he that  
liveth, and was  
dead; and,  
behold, I am  
alive for  
evermore,  
Amen; and  
have the keys  
of hell and of  
death.

Revelation 1:18  
[magnifythelordwithme.com](http://magnifythelordwithme.com)





## Revelation 17:14, 19:11-16 – King of kings and Lord of lords

Table: Revelation 17:14, 19:11-16  
Revelation 17:14, 19:11-16, AV1611 versus NIV/NKJV footnotes

Verse	AV1611	NIV/NKJV footnotes
17:14	<i>These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.</i>	<i>“...They will make war against the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them because he is Lord of lords and King of kings — and with him will be his called, chosen and faithful followers.”</i>
19:11	<i>And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.</i>	<i>I saw heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice he judges and makes war.</i>
19:12	<i>His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.</i>	<i>His eyes are like blazing fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has a name written on him that no one knows but he himself.</i>
19:13	<i>And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.</i>	<i>He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God.</i>
19:14	<i>And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.</i>	<i>The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean.</i>
19:15	<i>And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.</i>	<i>Out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. “He will rule them with an iron scepter.” He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty.</i>
19:16	<i>And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.</i>	<i>On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.</i>

Note that many of the notes that follow this table are from Dr Ruckman’s commentary *The Book of Revelation*, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1970, Chapter 19, pp 386, 472-473, 492-493, 497-503.

### Notes on Revelation 17:14, 19:11-16

1. Revelation 17:14. Note that the Lord Jesus Christ is called **“Lord of lords, and King of kings”** or **“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”** Revelation 19:16 3 times in scripture, the first time being in 1 Timothy 6:15. Note the **“the”** that qualifies the remaining references, Revelation 17:14, 19:16.

**“Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;”**

Revelation 17:14, 19:16 is ‘show time’ for the Lord Jesus Christ.

Revelation 17:12 shows that **“ten kings”** who are satanic rulers in the End Times and correspond to **“the toes of the feet”** Daniel 2:42 of the **“great image”** of Daniel 2:31-33 are the ones who **“shall make war with the Lamb”** at the Lord’s Return.

The Lord Jesus Christ shall defeat them because as **“Lord of lords, and King of kings”** He will fulfil Psalm 110:5-6 at His Return.

**“The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.”**

Daniel 2:20-21, 4:35 affirm the Lord’s rule over earthly kings, including satanic earthly kings.

**“Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:”**

**“And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?”**

The “called, and chosen, and faithful” are “the armies which were in heaven” Revelation 19:14, which make up “the army of heaven.”

They are glorified saints, according to Revelation 19:8.

**“And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.”**

These saints are identified in Psalm 50:4-5 and 1 Peter 2:9 as Old Testament Jewish saints and New Testament Church Age saints respectively. They make up “the company of two armies” Song of Solomon 6:13. See Dr Ruckman’s commentary *The Book of Song of Solomon* p 251.

**“He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.”**

**“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:”**

The issue for anyone now is to ensure that the Lord Jesus Christ is his “blessed and only potentate” according to God’s calling by the Gospel in 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14, in order to become one of the glorified saints of Revelation 17:14, 19:14, in the right army. Compare Revelation 17:14, 19:14, 19. Don’t be caught on the losing side, Revelation 19:19-21.

It’s a genuine case of “No prisoners!” as in the 1962 epic film *Lawrence of Arabia*, starring Peter O’Toole, [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lawrence\\_of\\_Arabia\\_%28film%29](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lawrence_of_Arabia_%28film%29).

**“But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.”**

2. Revelation 19:11. The white horse Rider from heaven, copied as ‘the good guy’ in many seed plots, is “the Lord of glory” 1 Corinthians 2:8, James 2:1, Who is “the King of glory” Psalm 24:7, 8, 9, 10. Note especially Psalm 24:8, 10 and the Second Advent reference to “Selah.” See Dr Ruckman’s commentary *Volume I of the Book of Psalms* p 13 and subsequent references to “Selah.”

**“Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.”**

**“Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.”**

Note also the testimony of Exodus 15:3, Psalm 19:9 and Revelation 1:5 with respect to the identity of the white horse Rider. Note that Revelation 1:5 cross-references to 1 Timothy 6:15, Revelation 17:14, 19:14 and shows why “they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful,” because they have been cleansed by “the blood of Jesus Christ” 1 John 1:7 i.e. “Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.”

**“The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.”**

**“The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.”** See point 7 on Revelation 19:16 and the Lord Jesus Christ as **“King of righteousness”** Hebrews 7:2.

**“And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,”**

3. **Revelation 19:12.** Revelation 19:12 cross references with Revelation 1:14.

**“His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;”**

Revelation 1:8, 11 with Revelation 1:14 therefore confirm the identity of the white horse Rider of Revelation 19:11, 12:

**“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.”**

**“...I am alpha and omega, the first and the last...”**

Moreover, with **“eyes...as a flame of fire”** i.e. real X-Ray LASER vision, the Lord:

Sees the heart:

**“But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart”** 1 Samuel 16:7.

**“For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars”** 2 Chronicles 16:9.

Sees the future:

**“The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming”** Psalm 37:12-13.

Sees everyone and everything:

**“The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good”** Proverbs 15:3.

**“Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do”** Hebrews 4:13.

Sees hell and destruction:

**“Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering”** Job 26:6.

Sees the imagination:

**“Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth”** Ezekiel 8:12.

Sees all wrong-doing:

**“Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance”** Psalm 90:9.

**“Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not”** Ezekiel 9:9.

*“The biggest trick the devil ever pulled on you young people was to make you think that if the lights were blue and the smoke was thick or the music was loud, God couldn’t see. Well, let me tell you something, young fellow, you never put your hand where God didn’t see it. You will give an account as sure as you live and breathe” – Dr Peter S. Ruckman, *The White Throne Judgement*, p 7.*

See *Breath of Life*, a good prayer in response to Dr Ruckman’s comment and worth communicating to the lads, [ingeb.org/spiritua/obreatho.html](http://ingeb.org/spiritua/obreatho.html).

*O Breath of Life, come sweeping through us,  
Revive Thy church with life and pow’r;  
O Breath of Life, come, cleanse, renew us,  
And fit Thy church to meet this hour.*

Sees prayer, so pray often:

**“But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly”**  
Matthew 6:6.

The Lord has **“many crowns”** because He will have all the 5 crowns of scripture; **“an incorruptible...crown”** 1 Corinthians 9:25, a **“crown of rejoicing”** 1 Thessalonians 2:19, **“the crown of righteousness”** 2 Timothy 4:8, **“the crown of life”** James 1:12, Revelation 2:10, **“a crown of glory”** 1 Peter 5:4.

See the *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 1572-1573.

In addition, the Lord will have the crowns of all the nations at His Return. He clearly has them in advance. That will constitute **“many crowns.”**

**“And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, *The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever*”** Revelation 11:15.

**“He had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself”** because Revelation 19:12 cross-references to Judges 13:18.

**“And the angel of the LORD said unto him, *Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?*”**

The Lord not only possesses this special intimacy Himself but He imparts it to each one of the **“called, and chosen, and faithful.”**

**“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it”** Revelation 2:17.

Revelation 2:17 suggests that the Lord has His own **“white stone.”**

4. **Revelation 19:13. “He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood:”** because this is what will happen at the Second Advent. The Lord will take **“the kingdoms of this world”** by force at the Second Advent, *not by evangelism before the Second Advent.*

John saw the blood *in advance* of the events described in Psalm 68:22-23, Isaiah 63:1-3, Revelation 14:19-20, see below, because John received **“The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:”** Revelation 1:1.

**“The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea: *That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.*”**



*“Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.” “The people” of whom “there was none with me” are the Lord’s enemies i.e. they are *against* Him, Matthew 12:30, Revelation 19:11, as Isaiah 63:6 shows. “And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.”*

Note the cross reference “I that speak in righteousness” to Revelation 19:11 “in righteousness he doth judge and make war” and Revelation 19:15 “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations.”

It should be noted that the *“Word”* is intimately associated with the *“word”* and *“the word of God”* is *“the sword of the Spirit”* Ephesians 6:17. Note the embedded word word in sword that with slight rearrangement becomes words.

“And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs” Revelation 14:19-20.

*“His name is called The Word of God”* because His name *“is secret”* Judges 13:18, Revelation 19:12 but it is the same designation for the Lord Jesus Christ as *“the Word”* in John 1:1, 3 times, 1:14, 1 John 5:7 and *“the Word of life”* 1 John 1:1.

The designation is important with respect to the application in Revelation 19:15, see point 6. It is how *“The Word of God”* will rule, according to Ecclesiastes 8:4.

“Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?”

That is why God saw to it that His Book would be translated under the authority of a king with a Jewish name, *Jacob*, anglicised to *James*. God then gave to *“the life of the world”* John 6:51 the *Authorized King James Bible*.

See [www.timefortruth.co.uk/content/pages/documents/1311767565.pdf](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/content/pages/documents/1311767565.pdf) *The KJB Story 1611-2011 Abridged*.

5. Revelation 19:14. See remarks under Revelation point 1, Revelation 17:14. Note also Revelation 19:8.

“And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.”

*“The bride, the Lamb’s wife”* Revelation 21:9, see also Revelation 19:7, has been through *“the judgment seat of Christ”* Romans 14:10, 2 Corinthians 5:10 where *“the fire shall try every man’s work of what sort it is”* 1 Corinthians 3:13 and *“the church”* i.e. *“The bride, the Lamb’s wife”* has been fully cleansed according to Ephesians 5:25-27.

“Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.”

That is “the fine linen...the righteousness of saints.”

6. Revelation 19:15. Revelation 19:15 shows how *“The Word of God”* ministers *“the word of his mouth”* Jeremiah 9:20 at the Second Advent as *“the King of kings, and Lord of lords”* 1 Timothy 6:15, in fulfilment of Psalm 2:6-12. See also point 1, John 6:15, study on John 6:15-21.

*God will make His Son King at the Second Advent and the Lord Jesus Christ will acquire His Kingship by force and rule by force as a military dictatorship.*

*“Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel. Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him”* Psalm 2:6-12.

Never underestimate the power of *“the word of God”* from the mouth, Matthew 4:4, of *“The Word of God”* according to Hebrews 4:12.

*“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discern-er of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”*

It is best to own Him as King now, according to Isaiah 33:22, also after the manner of Queen Victoria.

*“For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.”*

When Britain was greatest, she had a King James Bible-believing monarch at the helm, Queen Victoria, who said to one of her clergy, E. W. Farrar, after listening to him preach a message on the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ, *“Dean Farrar, I should like to be living when Jesus comes, so that I could lay the crown of England at His feet.”* See *Halley’s Bible Handbook*, Revised Edition, p 447.

See point 4, Revelation 19:13 for remarks on the remainder of Revelation 19:15.

7. Revelation 19:16. The Lord’s name *“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”* is written on *“his vesture”* to be visible, according to Isaiah 33:17, which also speaks of *“a better country, that is, an heavenly:”* Hebrews 11:16.

*“Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off.”*

The Lord’s name *“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”* is also written on *“his vesture”* because *“his vesture”* is associated with *“the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ”* 2 Peter 1:1. See also point 5 and Revelation 19:8.

The following scriptures associate clothing or attire and righteousness and typify or directly apply to *“Jesus Christ the righteous”* 1 John 2:1.

*“I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem”* Job 29:14, with Psalm 19:9 *“The judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.”*

*“Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy”* Psalm 132:9.

*“And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins”* Isaiah 11:5.

*“For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke”* Isaiah 59:17.

***“I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels”*** Isaiah 61:10.

***“Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;”*** Ephesians 6:14.

Note further that the Lord Jesus Christ is ***“King of righteousness”*** - and ***“The Prince of peace”*** Isaiah 9:6, as typified by Melchisedec, Hebrews 7:2-3.

***“To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace...made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.”***

The Lord’s name ***“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”*** is written on His thigh because that is the place of greatest bodily strength. Genesis 24:2 states ***“And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:”*** because ***“Abraham is making Eliezer [Genesis 15:2] swear by his strength.”*** See Dr Ruckman’s commentary *The Book of Genesis*, pp 492-493.

Psalm 71:16 links both righteousness and strength with respect to the Lord Jesus Christ.

***“I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.”***

Song of Solomon 5:15 describes the strength of the Lord Jesus Christ with reference to His legs.

***“His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.”***

The Lord as ***“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”*** is the strongest of kings and lords. The Lord Jesus Christ is ***“the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David”*** Revelation 5:5, see also Revelation 22:16, Who as ***“KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”*** will occupy ***“the throne of his father David...for ever”*** Luke 1:31-33.

Proverbs 30:29-30 therefore typifies the Lord Jesus Christ as ***“the Lion of the tribe of Juda.”*** Note the reference to seven, a number repeatedly associated with God in scripture, from Genesis 2:2 onwards and with the Lord Jesus Christ especially in the Book of Revelation. See Revelation 1:4, 11, 12, 13, 16, 20 etc.

***“There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going: A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;”***

Psalm 72:11 will therefore come to pass at the Second Advent. See also Psalm 2:10-12 and point 6 above, 68:12, 14, 76:12, 89:27, 102:15, 110:5, 138:4, 148:7, 11, 13, 149:8.

***“Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.”***

See also 1 Samuel 2:10 and Isaiah 63:1\* with respect to ***“the strength of the LORD”*** Micah 5:4, see also Psalm 71:16 above, and the Second Advent. \*See point 4 and Revelation 19:13.

***“The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.”***

***“Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength?”***

8. The NIV is deficient in:

- 8.1. Revelation 19:11. The NIV's alteration of "**righteousness**" to "*justice*" breaks all the cross references to the Lord Jesus Christ as "**King of righteousness**" Hebrews 7:2. See points 2, 7.
- 8.2. Revelation 19:12, 13a. Changing the AV1611's past tense to the NIV's present tense implies that the single distinct vision that John saw in those scriptures is a perpetual or present continuous event, which Revelation 19:12 is not. It is a single event, which is yet future, with the Lord Jesus Christ in a particular form as the white horse rider. The Lord *can and does* appear "**in another form**" Mark 16:12, where "**His eyes**" are not "**as a flame of fire.**" See Song of Solomon 5:12.

**"His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set."**

John is describing Revelation 19:12 as part "**of all things that he saw**" Revelation 1:2. He gives a witness statement in the past tense. Observe how the witnesses use the past tense in 2 Kings 1:8 in order to report what they *saw* in the recent past, which then elicits a correct response in the *present* tense.

**"And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite."**

The NIV has no warrant for adding "*on him*" in Revelation 19:12. See remarks under point 3 and Judges 13:18, Revelation 2:17. Revelation 19:16 *reveals* the name, singular, as "**a name**" that is written "**on his vesture, and on his thigh.**" It is "**KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS**" *known to anyone who can read Revelation 19:16.*

Alteration of "**man**" to "*one*" implies that even God the Father does not know this name, which is highly unlikely in the light of Mark 13:32, indicating that the Father always has perfect knowledge that *even the Lord Jesus Christ was not privy to* during His earthly ministry.

**"But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father."**

- 8.3. Revelation 19:13. "**His name is called The Word of God**" because "**it is secret**" Judges 13:18\* so it has to be *called* by a name that is *not* secret, in accordance with John 18:20.

**"Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing."**

\*The name may be "**JEHOVAH**" Exodus 6:3, Psalm 83:18, Isaiah 12:2, 26:4 *because Jesus is Jehovah saves*, Matthew 1:21, see also Dr Ruckman's commentary *The Book of Matthew* p 19.

The NIV slights the Lord Jesus Christ by downgrading "**The**" to "*the*." See Isaiah 9:6, where the NIV/TNIV/NKJV each slights the Lord Jesus Christ, attacking the uniqueness of His Deity.

**"For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace."**

Note Isaiah 45:5, which the NIV/TNIV/NKJV editors did not.

**"I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me:"**



**Behold,**  
I come quickly:  
hold that fast  
which thou hast,  
that no man  
take thy crown.

**Revelation 3:11**  
<http://delightthyself.wordpress.com>

---

## References

- <sup>1</sup> [www.whaleroute.com/migrate/](http://www.whaleroute.com/migrate/)
- <sup>2</sup> [www.ftexploring.com/askdrg/askdrgalapagos2.html](http://www.ftexploring.com/askdrg/askdrgalapagos2.html)
- <sup>3</sup> *The Book of Revelation* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, pp 61-62
- <sup>4</sup> *Queen of All, Queen of Rome, Queen of Islam* by Jim Tetlow, Roger Oakland and Brad Myers, pp 5, 17ff, 29ff
- <sup>5</sup> *The Prophet* by Chick Publications, *Mystery, Babylon The Great* by Dr Ian Sadler, Chapter 10
- <sup>6</sup> *Babylon Religion* by David W. Daniels, Chapter 7, Appendix A
- <sup>7</sup> 'O Biblios' - *The Book* by Alan O'Reilly, Chapter 7
- <sup>8</sup> *Ruckman Reference Bible* pp 676, 694, 726
- <sup>9</sup> *In Awe of Thy Word* by Dr Mrs Gail Riplinger, pp 843ff
- <sup>10</sup> *Halley's Bible Handbook* by Dr Henry H. Halley, p 18
- <sup>11</sup> *Operation World – A Handbook for World Intercession* by P. G. Johnstone, STL Publications, 1978, p 53
- <sup>12</sup> [news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/england/tyne/4564307.stm](http://news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/england/tyne/4564307.stm)
- <sup>13</sup> *Our Protestant Throne and Constitution* by J. A. Kensit, p 13
- <sup>14</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martin\\_Luther](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martin_Luther), [www.luther.de/en/geburt.html](http://www.luther.de/en/geburt.html)
- <sup>15</sup> *Did The Catholic Church Give Us The Bible?* by David W. Daniels, Chick Publications, 2005, pp 39ff, 66ff
- <sup>16</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sola\\_scriptura](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sola_scriptura), [mb-soft.com/believe/txc/thirtyni.htm](http://mb-soft.com/believe/txc/thirtyni.htm)
- <sup>17</sup> [www.hymntime.com/tch/htm/m/i/g/mightyfo.htm](http://www.hymntime.com/tch/htm/m/i/g/mightyfo.htm), *The Song of Martin Luther* by Richard Krause
- <sup>18</sup> [www.christiancinema.com/catalog/product\\_info.php?products\\_id=2427](http://www.christiancinema.com/catalog/product_info.php?products_id=2427)
- <sup>19</sup> [www.smh.com.au/national/obituaries/the-archbishop-who-walked-kokoda-20090416-a90c.html](http://www.smh.com.au/national/obituaries/the-archbishop-who-walked-kokoda-20090416-a90c.html)
- <sup>20</sup> [www.greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history/john-bunyan.html](http://www.greatsite.com/timeline-english-bible-history/john-bunyan.html)
- <sup>21</sup> [www.timefortruth.co.uk/content/pages/documents/1300320526.pdf](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/content/pages/documents/1300320526.pdf)
- <sup>22</sup> [acroamaticus.blogspot.com/2010/11/quartercentenary-of-king-james-bible.html](http://acroamaticus.blogspot.com/2010/11/quartercentenary-of-king-james-bible.html)
- <sup>23</sup> [hitchensblog.mailonsunday.co.uk/2011/01/the-king-james-version-versus-the-sid-james-version.html#comments](http://hitchensblog.mailonsunday.co.uk/2011/01/the-king-james-version-versus-the-sid-james-version.html#comments)
- <sup>24</sup> *Bible Believers' Bulletin*, Bible Baptist Bookstore, April 1990
- <sup>25</sup> *The Men Behind the KJV* by Gustavus S. Paine, Baker Book House 1977, p vii
- <sup>26</sup> *Why I Left the Church of Rome* by 'Father' Charles Chiniquy, The Protestant Truth Society, p 5
- <sup>27</sup> [www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm](http://www.jesus-is-lord.com/pref1611.htm)
- <sup>28</sup> [www.dailyrecord.co.uk/news/uk-world-news/how-the-king-james-bible-still-1098240](http://www.dailyrecord.co.uk/news/uk-world-news/how-the-king-james-bible-still-1098240)
- <sup>29</sup> [bcw-project.org/church-and-state/sects-and-factions/puritans](http://bcw-project.org/church-and-state/sects-and-factions/puritans)
- <sup>30</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henry\\_VIII\\_of\\_England](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Henry_VIII_of_England)
- <sup>31</sup> *Final Authority* by William P. Grady, Grady Publications, 1993, Chapters IX, X  
*The Men Behind the KJV*, Chapter 1  
*Translators Revived* by Alexander McClure, Reprint of the 1858 Edition, Maranatha Bible Society, Michigan, *Introductory Narrative* and biographical sketches  
*Which Bible?* edited by Dr David Otis Fuller, 5<sup>th</sup> Edition, Grand Rapids International Publications, 1975, *The Learned Men* by Terence H. Brown, pp 13ff  
*Gipp's Understandable History of the Bible* by Samuel C. Gipp, Th. D., Daystar Publishing, 2004, Chapter 9.  
'O Biblios' - *The Book* by Alan O'Reilly, Covenant Publishers, Chapters 11, 12  
*Author's note*: The repeated citation of my own work in this treatise is not intended as either a promotion of that work or to detract from the work of other authors cited in my own work. The repeated citations of "O Biblios" in this treatise are mainly for ease of reference. See the online version at [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/).  
*King James And His Translators* by Gail Riplinger, A. V. Publications Corp., 2011  
*The Hidden History Of The English Scriptures* by Gail Riplinger, A. V. Publications Corp., 2011  
*King James, His Bible And Its Translators* by Dr Laurence M. Vance, Vance Publications, 2006
- <sup>32</sup> *The Authorised Version, A Wonderful and Unfinished History* by C. P. Hallihan, Trinitarian Bible Society, 2011, p 41
- <sup>33</sup> [www.historylearningsite.co.uk/Richard-Bancroft.htm](http://www.historylearningsite.co.uk/Richard-Bancroft.htm)
- <sup>34</sup> [www.historylearningsite.co.uk/Robert-Cecil-politician.htm](http://www.historylearningsite.co.uk/Robert-Cecil-politician.htm)
- <sup>35</sup> *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of the Christian Church* edited by E.A. Livingstone, Oxford University Press, 1977

- <sup>36</sup> *The Bible Babel* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1981, p 17
- <sup>37</sup> *Defending The King James Bible* by Rev D. A. Waite, Th.D., Ph.D., The Bible For Today Press, 1992, p 87
- <sup>38</sup> “*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, Chapter 4  
*Which Bible*, pp 13ff  
*Translators Revived*, biographical sketches  
*In Awe of Thy Word* by G. A. Riplinger, A. V. Publications Corp., 2003, Chapters 16, 25
- <sup>39</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas\\_Cranmer](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Thomas_Cranmer)
- <sup>40</sup> “*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, pp 26-27, [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) online version pp 17-19  
“*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, Chapter 10, Section 10.1  
*King James, His Bible And Its Translators*, Essay Four  
*Which Bible?*, p 212, [kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-2.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-2.html)
- <sup>41</sup> *Which Bible?*, p 208, [kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-2.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-2.html)
- <sup>42</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexandrian\\_text-type](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alexandrian_text-type)
- <sup>43</sup> *Final Authority*, Chapters VIII, XIII  
“*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, Section 10.1
- <sup>44</sup> *The Men Behind the KJV*, pp 70-71
- <sup>45</sup> *Which Bible?*, p 257, [kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-5.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-5.html)
- <sup>46</sup> *Defending The King James Bible*, pp 88-89
- <sup>47</sup> [revonator.wordpress.com/2010/12/22/anvil-of-gods-word/](http://revonator.wordpress.com/2010/12/22/anvil-of-gods-word/)
- <sup>48</sup> [www.kjv1611.org/index.html](http://www.kjv1611.org/index.html) *Products, Stickers/Magnets*
- <sup>49</sup> *King James, His Bible And Its Translators*, pp 92-93
- <sup>50</sup> *Which Bible?*, p 286, [kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-10.html](http://kjb.benabraham.com/html/chapter-10.html)
- <sup>51</sup> “*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, Chapter 11, Section 11.1
- <sup>52</sup> “*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, General Introduction, pp 1, 101-102, [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) online version pp 85-86  
*The Christian Leaders of the Last* (i.e. 18<sup>th</sup>) *Century*, by Rev J.C. Ryle, T Nelson and Sons, 1878, Preface, pp 26, 90
- <sup>53</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J.\\_C.\\_Ryle](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/J._C._Ryle)
- <sup>54</sup> [www.liberator.net/articles/SloanGary/Shaw.html](http://www.liberator.net/articles/SloanGary/Shaw.html)
- <sup>55</sup> [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arnhem#The\\_Battle\\_of\\_Arnhem](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arnhem#The_Battle_of_Arnhem)
- <sup>56</sup> [shop.davidshepherd.org/detail.php?max\\_perpage=9999&id=000137](http://shop.davidshepherd.org/detail.php?max_perpage=9999&id=000137), Google: Arnhem Bridge photos
- <sup>57</sup> *A Bridge Too Far* by Cornelius Ryan, Coronet Books, 1975, p 430
- <sup>58</sup> “*O Biblios*” - *The Book*, p 25, [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-av-only/) online version p 16  
*The Christian’s Handbook of Biblical Scholarship* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1988, p 119  
*The History Of The New Testament Church Volume II* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1984, Chapter Five
- <sup>59</sup> [www.pbs.org/shakespeare/players/player31.html](http://www.pbs.org/shakespeare/players/player31.html). Note that the PBS has lied in its statement that James 1<sup>st</sup> “*apparently displayed homosexual tendencies.*” See *King James Unjustly Accused?* By Stephen A. Coston Jr. [www.biblebelievers.com/Coston1.html](http://www.biblebelievers.com/Coston1.html)
- <sup>60</sup> *Halley’s Bible Handbook* by Henry H. Halley, Regency, 1965, p 18  
*Bible Believers’ Bulletin*, Bible Baptist Bookstore, June 2002, p 15, October 2006, p 2
- <sup>61</sup> [www.arthermitage.org/Thomas-Jones-Barker/Queen-Victoria-Giving-the-Bible-to-an-African-Chief.html](http://www.arthermitage.org/Thomas-Jones-Barker/Queen-Victoria-Giving-the-Bible-to-an-African-Chief.html)
- <sup>62</sup> *Final Authority*, p 182. Note that in an otherwise excellent account of the post-1611 history of the KJB, Dr Grady refers incorrectly to missionary John Paton with respect to the mission work on Tierra del Fuego, which was begun by Captain Allen Gardiner RN
- <sup>63</sup> [www.cms-uk.org/Whoware/History/SAMStimeline/tabid/511/language/en-GB/Default.aspx](http://www.cms-uk.org/Whoware/History/SAMStimeline/tabid/511/language/en-GB/Default.aspx)  
[www.archive.org/details/romance\\_missionaryheroism\\_0910\\_librivox](http://www.archive.org/details/romance_missionaryheroism_0910_librivox), 17 – *The Sailor Missionary of Tierra del Fuego*  
[www.victory-cruises.com/allen\\_gardiner2.html](http://www.victory-cruises.com/allen_gardiner2.html)
- <sup>64</sup> [www.victory-cruises.com/allen\\_gardiner2.html](http://www.victory-cruises.com/allen_gardiner2.html)
- <sup>65</sup> [www.classicalastronomy.com/news/anmviewer.asp?a=310&z=21](http://www.classicalastronomy.com/news/anmviewer.asp?a=310&z=21)
- <sup>66</sup> [realtruth.org/articles/111114-006.html](http://realtruth.org/articles/111114-006.html). This site wrongly charges the 1611 Holy Bible with error in Acts 12:4, 1 John 5:7-8 and in using the term “*Holy Ghost.*” For summary answers to those falsehoods see [www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-](http://www.timefortruth.co.uk/why-)

---

[av-only/why-the-av-only-7434.php](http://av-only/why-the-av-only-7434.php) *Twist and Curl, Your Friendly\* Neighbourhood Bible Correctors – \*Not a Misspelling!* pp 12-13, 30-32, 73-74

<sup>67</sup> [www.greatsite.com/facsimile-reproductions/kingjames-1611.html](http://www.greatsite.com/facsimile-reproductions/kingjames-1611.html)

<sup>68</sup> *The Book of Matthew*, p 18

<sup>69</sup> *Ruckman Reference Bible*, pp 1233-1234,

<sup>70</sup> [www.unityinchrist.com/prophecies/1stcoming.htm](http://www.unityinchrist.com/prophecies/1stcoming.htm)

<sup>71</sup> [www.greatcom.org/resources/areadydefense/ch19/default.htm](http://www.greatcom.org/resources/areadydefense/ch19/default.htm)

<sup>72</sup> [sciencespeaks.dstoner.net/](http://sciencespeaks.dstoner.net/)

<sup>73</sup> *Creator or Liar?* by Chick Publications, 2005

<sup>74</sup> *Volume 1 of the Book of Psalms* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1992, pp 442ff

<sup>75</sup> *The Book of Matthew*, p 547

<sup>76</sup> *The Book of Hebrews* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, 1986, p 292

<sup>77</sup> *Bible Believers' Bulletin*, June 2011, *The Word of God is a Lamp* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman

<sup>78</sup> *The Book of Matthew*, pp 384-387

<sup>79</sup> *Ruckman Reference Bible*, pp 173, 634

<sup>80</sup> *Ibid.*, p 1557

<sup>81</sup> *The Book of Minor Prophets, Vol. 1, Hosea-Nahum* by Dr Peter S. Ruckman, Bible Baptist Bookstore, pp 366-369